

Package ‘photobiology’

April 25, 2019

Type Package

Title Photobiological Calculations

Version 0.9.27

Date 2019-04-22

Description Definitions of classes, methods, operators and functions for use in photobiology and radiation meteorology and climatology. Calculation of effective (weighted) and not-weighted irradiances/doses, fluence rates, transmittance, reflectance, absorptance, absorbance and diverse ratios and other derived quantities from spectral data. Local maxima and minima. Conversion between energy- and photon-based units. Wavelength interpolation. Astronomical calculations related solar angles and day length. Colours and vision. This package is part of the 'r4photobiology' suite, Aphalo P. J. (2015) <doi:10.19232/uv4pb.2015.1.14>.

License GPL (>= 2)

Depends R (>= 3.4.0), tibble (>= 2.1.1)

Imports stats, polynom (>= 1.4-0), lubridate (>= 1.7.4), plyr (>= 1.8.4), dplyr (>= 0.8.0.1), splus2R (>= 1.2-2), zoo (>= 1.8-5), rlang (>= 0.3.2)

Suggests knitr (>= 1.22), rmarkdown (>= 1.12), testthat (>= 2.0.1), roxygen2 (>= 6.1.1)

LazyLoad yes

LazyData yes

ByteCompile true

URL <https://www.r4photobiology.info/>,
<https://bitbucket.org/aphalo/photobiology>

BugReports <https://bitbucket.org/aphalo/photobiology/issues>

Encoding UTF-8

RoxygenNote 6.1.1

VignetteBuilder knitr

NeedsCompilation no

Author Pedro J. Aphalo [aut, cre] (<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3385-972X>>),
 Titta K. Kotilainen [ctb] (<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-2822-9734>>),
 Glenn Davis [ctb]

Maintainer Pedro J. Aphalo <pedro.aphalo@helsinki.fi>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2019-04-25 08:40:03 UTC

R topics documented:

photobiology-package	8
A.illuminant.spct	10
A2T	11
absorbance	12
absorptance	14
add_attr2tb	16
as.calibration_mspct	18
as.calibration_spct	20
as.chroma_mspct	20
as.chroma_spct	21
as.cps_mspct	22
as.cps_spct	23
as.filter_mspct	24
as.filter_spct	26
as.generic_mspct	27
as.generic_spct	28
as.matrix_mspct	29
as.object_mspct	30
as.object_spct	31
as.raw_mspct	32
as.raw_spct	34
as.reflector_mspct	34
as.reflector_spct	36
as.response_mspct	37
as.response_spct	38
as.solar_date	39
as.source_mspct	39
as.source_spct	41
as_energy	42
as_quantum	43
as_quantum_mol	43
as_tod	44
average_spct	44
beesxyzCMF.spct	45
black_body.spct	46
c	46
calc_multipliers	47
calc_source_output	48

ccd.spct	49
checkTimeUnit	50
check_spct	50
check_spectrum	52
check_w.length	53
ciev10.spct	54
ciev2.spct	55
cixyzCC10.spct	56
cixyzCC2.spct	57
cixyzCMF10.spct	58
cixyzCMF2.spct	59
class_spct	60
clean	60
clear.spct	63
clear_body.spct	64
clip_wl	64
color_of	66
convertTimeUnit	67
convolve_each	68
copy_attributes	69
cps2irrad	70
D2.UV586	71
D2.UV653	71
D2.UV654	72
D2_spectrum	72
D65.illuminant.spct	73
day_night	74
defunct	76
dim.generic_mspct	77
div-.generic_spct	77
div_spectra	78
e2q	79
e2qmol_multipliers	80
e2quantum_multipliers	81
energy_as_default	82
energy_irradiance	82
energy_ratio	83
eq_ratio	84
Extract	86
Extract_mspct	88
e_fluence	89
e_irrad	91
e_ratio	94
e_response	96
FEL.BN.9101.165	98
FEL_spectrum	98
findMultipleWl	99
find_peaks	99

find_wls	100
fluence	101
format.solar_time	103
formatted_range	104
fscale	105
fshift	108
generic_mspct	110
getAfrType	112
getBSWFUsed	113
getIdFactor	113
getInstrDesc	114
getInstrSettings	115
getMspctVersion	115
getMultipleWl	116
getNormalized	117
getRfrType	117
getScaled	118
getSpctVersion	119
getTfrType	119
getTimeUnit	120
getWhatMeasured	121
getWhenMeasured	122
getWhereMeasured	123
get_attributes	124
get_peaks	126
green_leaf.spct	127
head_tail	128
insert_hinges	129
insert_spct_hinges	130
integrate_spct	131
integrate_xy	132
interpolate_spct	132
interpolate_spectrum	134
interpolate_wl	135
irrad	136
irradiance	139
is.generic_mspct	140
is.generic_spct	141
is.old_spct	142
is.solar_time	143
is.summary_generic_spct	143
is.waveband	144
isValidInstrDesc	145
isValidInstrSettings	145
is_absorbance_based	146
is_effective	147
is_normalized	148
is_photon_based	148

is_scaled	149
is_tagged	150
join_mspct	150
labels	152
Ler_leaf.spct	153
Ler_leaf_rflt.spct	154
Ler_leaf_trns.spct	155
Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct	156
log	157
MathFun	157
merge2object_spct	158
merge_attributes	159
minus-.generic_spct	160
mod-.generic_spct	160
msmsply	161
mspct_classes	162
na.omit	162
normalization	165
normalize	165
normalized_diff_ind	169
normalize_range_arg	169
opaque.spct	170
oper_spectra	171
peaks	172
photodiode.spct	175
photons_energy_ratio	176
photon_irradiance	177
photon_ratio	178
plus-.generic_spct	179
polyester.spct	180
print	180
print.solar_time	182
print.summary_generic_spct	182
print.waveband	183
prod_spectra	183
q2e	184
qe_ratio	186
q_fluence	188
q_irrad	190
q_ratio	192
q_response	194
rbindspct	196
reflectance	197
relative_AM	200
response	201
rgb_spct	203
rmDerivedMspct	203
rmDerivedSpct	204

round	205
setAfrType	206
setBSWFUsed	207
setGenericSpct	207
setIdFactor	209
setInstrDesc	210
setInstrSettings	211
setMultipleWI	211
setNormalized	212
setRfrType	213
setScaled	213
setTfrType	214
setTimeUnit	215
setWhatMeasured	216
setWhenMeasured	216
setWhereMeasured	218
shared_member_class	219
sign	220
slash-generic_spct	220
smooth_spct	221
solar_time	222
source_spct	223
spct_classes	226
split2mspct	227
split_bands	228
split_energy_irradiance	229
split_irradiance	230
split_photon_irradiance	232
spread	233
Subset	234
subset2mspct	235
subt_spectra	236
summary	237
summary_spct_classes	238
sum_spectra	238
sun.daily.data	240
sun.daily.spct	241
sun.data	242
sun.spct	243
sun_angles	244
s_e_irrad2rgb	245
s_mean	247
s_mean_se	248
s_median	249
s_prod	251
s_range	252
s_sd	253
s_se	255

s_sum	256
s_var	257
T2A	259
T2Afr	260
T2T	261
tag	263
times-generic_spct	264
transmittance	265
Trig	267
trimInstrDesc	268
trimInstrSettings	269
trim_spct	269
trim_tails	271
trim_waveband	272
trim_wl	273
tz_time_diff	275
untag	275
upgrade_spct	276
upgrade_spectra	277
using_Tfr	278
valleys	278
verbose_as_default	281
v_insert_hinges	281
v_replace_hinges	282
water_vp_sat	283
waveband	286
waveband_ratio	287
wb2rect_spct	288
wb2spct	289
wb2tagged_spct	290
wb_trim_as_default	291
white_body.spct	291
white_led.cps_spct	292
white_led.raw_spct	292
white_led.source_spct	293
wls_at_target	294
wl_max	296
wl_midpoint	297
wl_min	298
wl_range	299
wl_stepsize	300
w_length2rgb	302
w_length_range2rgb	302
yellow_gel.spct	303
^.generic_spct	304

photobiology-package *photobiology: Photobiological Calculations*

Description

Definitions of classes, methods, operators and functions for use in photobiology and radiation meteorology and climatology. Calculation of effective (weighted) and not-weighted irradiances/doses, fluence rates, transmittance, reflectance, absorptance, absorbance and diverse ratios and other derived quantities from spectral data. Local maxima and minima. Conversion between energy- and photon-based units. Wavelength interpolation. Astronomical calculations related solar angles and day length. Colours and vision. This package is part of the 'r4photobiology' suite, Aphalo P. J. (2015) <doi:10.19232/uv4pb.2015.1.14>.

Details

Package 'photobiology' is at the core of a suite of packages for analysis and plotting of data relevant to photobiology (described at <https://www.r4photobiology.info/>). The accompanying packages (under development) provide data and definitions that are to a large extent application-area specific while the functions in the present package are widely useful in photobiology and radiation quantification in geophysics and meteorology. Package 'photobiology' has its main focus in the characterization of the light environment in a biologically relevant manner and in the manipulation of spectral data to simulate photo-physical, photo-chemical and photo-biological interactions and responses. The focus of package 'pavo' (Maia et al., 2003) is in colour perception by animals and assessment of animal coloration. In spite of the different focus, there is some degree of overlap.

Acknowledgements

This work was funded by the Academy of Finland (decision 252548). COST Action FA9604 'UV4Growth' facilitated discussions and exchanges of ideas that lead to the development of this package. The contributions of Andy McLeod, Lars Olof Björn, Nigel Paul, Lasse Ylianttila, T. Matthew Robson and Titta Kotilainen were specially significant. Tutorials by Hadley Wickham and comments on my presentation at User!2015 allowed me to significantly improve the coding and functionality.

Note

Code for some of the astronomical calculations has been adapted from that in package 'pavo'.

Author(s)

Maintainer: Pedro J. Aphalo <pedro.aphalo@helsinki.fi> (0000-0003-3385-972X)

Other contributors:

- Titta K. Kotilainen (0000-0002-2822-9734) [contributor]
- Glenn Davis <gdavis@gluonics.com> [contributor]

References

Aphalo, P. J., Albert, A., Björn, L. O., McLeod, A. R., Robson, T. M., Rosenqvist, E. (Eds.). (2012). *Beyond the Visible: A handbook of best practice in plant UV photobiology* (1st ed., p. xx + 174). Helsinki: University of Helsinki, Department of Biosciences, Division of Plant Biology. ISBN 978-952-10-8363-1 (PDF), 978-952-10-8362-4 (paperback). Open access PDF download available at <https://hdl.handle.net/10138/37558>

Aphalo, Pedro J. (2015) The r4photobiology suite. *UV4Plants Bulletin*, 2015:1, 21-29. <https://doi.org/10.19232/uv4pb.2015.1.14>.

Maia, R., Eliason, C. M., Bitton, P. P., Doucet, S. M., Shawkey, M. D. (2013) pavo: an R package for the analysis, visualization and organization of spectral data. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution*, 4(10):906-913. <https://doi.org/10.1111/2041-210X.12069>.

See Also

Useful links:

- <https://www.r4photobiology.info/>
- <https://bitbucket.org/aphalo/photobiology>
- Report bugs at <https://bitbucket.org/aphalo/photobiology/issues>

Examples

```
# irradiance of the whole spectrum
irrad(sun.spct)
# photon irradiance 400 nm to 700 nm
q_irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
# energy irradiance 400 nm to 700 nm
e_irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
# simulating the effect of a filter on solar irradiance
e_irrad(sun.spct * yellow_gel.spct, waveband(c(400,500)))
e_irrad(sun.spct * yellow_gel.spct, waveband(c(500,700)))
# daylength
sunrise_time(lubridate::today(tzone = "EET"), tz = "EET",
             geocode = data.frame(lat = 60, lon = 25), unit.out = "hour")
day_length(lubridate::today(tzone = "EET"), tz = "EET",
           geocode = data.frame(lat = 60, lon = 25), unit.out = "hour")
# colour as seen by humans
color_of(sun.spct)
color_of(sun.spct * yellow_gel.spct)
# filter transmittance
transmittance(yellow_gel.spct)
transmittance(yellow_gel.spct, waveband(c(400,500)))
transmittance(yellow_gel.spct, waveband(c(500,700)))
```

A.illuminant.spct *CIE A illuminant data*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 5 nm interval (300 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding spectral energy irradiance normalized to 1 at 560 nm. Spectrum approximates typical, domestic, tungsten-filament lighting and 'corresponds' to a black body a 2856 K. CIE standard illuminant A is intended to represent typical, domestic, tungsten-filament lighting. Original data from <http://files.cie.co.at/204.xls> downloaded on 2014-07-25 The variables are as follows:

Usage

A.illuminant.spct

Format

A source spectrum with 96 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- s.e.irrad (rel. units)

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: D65.illuminant.spct, Ler_leaf.spct, Ler_leaf_rflt.spct, Ler_leaf_trns.spct, Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct, black_body.spct, ccd.spct, clear.spct, clear_body.spct, filter_cps.mspct, green_leaf.spct, opaque.spct, photodiode.spct, polyester.spct, sun.daily.data, sun.daily.spct, sun.data, sun.spct, white_body.spct, white_led.cps_spct, white_led.raw_spct, white_led.source_spct, yellow_gel.spct

Examples

A.illuminant.spct

A2T*Convert absorbance into transmittance*

Description

Function that converts absorbance (a.u.) into transmittance (fraction).

Usage

```
A2T(x, action, byref, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
A2T(x, action = NULL, byref = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
A2T(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
A2T(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...,  
     .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
action	a character string
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
...	not used in current version
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method for generic function
- filter_spct: Method for filter spectra
- filter_mspct: Method for collections of filter spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

absorbance

Absorbance

Description

Function to calculate the mean, total, or other summary of absorbance for spectral data stored in a `filter_spct` or in an `object_spct`.

Usage

```
absorbance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
absorbance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges,
  ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
```

```
absorbance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
```

```
absorbance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
```

```
absorbance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx")
```

```
## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
```

```
absorbance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

`spct` an R object.

<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
<code>quantity</code>	character string One of "average" or "mean", "total", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical Flag indicating if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `filter_spct`: Specialization for filter spectra
- `object_spct`: Specialization for object spectra
- `filter_mspct`: Calculates absorbance from a `filter_mspct`
- `object_mspct`: Calculates absorbance from a `object_mspct`

Note

The `use.hinges` parameter controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

Examples

```

absorbance(polyester.spct, new_waveband(400,700))
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, new_waveband(400,700))
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3))
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "average")
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "total")
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "relative")
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "relative.pc")
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "contribution")
absorbance(yellow_gel.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "contribution.pc")

```

absorptance

Absorptance

Description

Function to calculate the mean, total, or other summary of absorptance for spectral data stored in a `filter_spct` or in an `object_spct`. Absorptance is a different quantity than absorbance.

Usage

```

absorptance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
absorptance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges,
  ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
absorptance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
absorptance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
absorptance(spct, w.band = NULL,

```

```

quantity = "average",
wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx")

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
absorptance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	an R object.
<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
<code>quantity</code>	character string One of "average" or "mean", "total", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical Flag if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A data.frame in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names

attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `filter_spct`: Specialization for filter spectra
- `object_spct`: Specialization for object spectra
- `filter_mspct`: Calculates absorptance from a `filter_mspct`
- `object_mspct`: Calculates absorptance from a `object_mspct`

Note

The `use.hinges` parameter controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

Examples

```
absorptance(black_body.spct, new_waveband(400,500))
absorptance(white_body.spct, new_waveband(300,400))
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3))
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "average")
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "total")
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "relative")
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "relative.pc")
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "contribution")
absorptance(black_body.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
  quantity = "contribution.pc")
```

add_attr2tb

Copy attributes from members of a generic_mspct

Description

Copy the `when.measured`, `where.measured` or `what.measured` attribute from members of a `generic_mspct` object into a tibble or `data.frame`.

Usage

```

add_attr2tb(tb, mspct, col.names = NULL, idx = "spct.idx")

when_measured2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = "when.measured",
  idx = "spct.idx")

lonlat2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = c("lon", "lat"),
  idx = "spct.idx")

lon2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = "lon", idx = "spct.idx")

lat2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = "lat", idx = "spct.idx")

geocode2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = "geocode", idx = "spct.idx")

what_measured2tb(mspct, tb = NULL, col.names = "what.measured",
  idx = "spct.idx")

```

Arguments

tb	tibble or data.frame to which to add the data (optional).
mspct	generic_mspct Any collection of spectra.
col.names	named character vector Name(s) of column(s) to create. Values are the names of the attributes to copy, while if named, the names provide the name for the column.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Details

The attributes are copied to a column in a tibble or data frame. If the `tb` formal parameter receives `NULL` as argument, a new tibble will be created. If an existing data.frame or tibble is passed as argument, new columns are added to it. However, the number of rows in the argument passed to `tb` must match the number of spectra in the argument passed to `mspct`. If the argument to `col.names` is a named vector, with the names of members matching the names of attributes, then the values are used as names for the columns created. This permits setting any valid name for the new columns. If the vector passed to `col.names` has no names, then the values are interpreted as the names of the attributes to add, and also used as names for the new columns.

Value

A tibble With the metadata attributes in separate new variables.

Note

Currently supported attributes are "when.measured", "what.measured" and "where.measured". In the case of "where.measured", which has different components the name "where.measured" is ignored, but instead the following names are recognized: "lon" and "lat" for creating numeric

columns of longitudes and latitudes respectively, and "geocode" for creating a column of data frames, in which case, if tb is not already a tibble it is converted into one before adding the new column. The order of the first two arguments is reversed in `add_attr2tb()` compared to the other functions. This is to allow its use in 'pipes', while the functions for single attributes are expected to be used mostly to create new tibbles.

Examples

```
library(dplyr)

my.mspct <- source_mspct(list(sun1 = sun.spct, sun2 = sun.spct * 2))
q_irrad(my.mspct) %>%
  add_attr2tb(my.mspct, c(lat = "latitude",
                        lon = "longitude",
                        when.measured = "time"))

when_measured2tb(my.mspct)
```

as.calibration_mspct *Coerce to a collection-of-spectra*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.calibration_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.calibration_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.calibration_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'calibration_spct'
as.calibration_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.calibration_mspct(x, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.calibration_mspct(x, w.length,
  spct.data.var = "irrad.mult", multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL,
  spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a calibration_mspctt object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- calibration_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.calibration_spct *Coerce to a spectrum*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.calibration_spct(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x an R object
 ... other arguments passed to "set" functions

Value

A copy of x converted into a calibration_spct object.

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.chroma_mspct *Coerce to a collection-of-spectra*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.chroma_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.chroma_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.chroma_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'chroma_spct'
as.chroma_mspct(x, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'list'
as.chroma_mspct(x, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data

Value

A copy of x converted into a chroma_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- chroma_spct:
- list:

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.chroma_spct	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
----------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.chroma_spct(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	other arguments passed to "set" functions

Value

A copy of `x` converted into a `chroma_spct` object.

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.cps_mspct

Coerce to a collection-of-spectra

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.cps_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.cps_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.cps_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
as.cps_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.cps_mspct(x, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.cps_mspct(x, w.length, spct.data.var = "cps",
  multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
<code>...</code>	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
<code>ncol</code>	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
<code>byrow</code>	logical If <code>ncol > 1</code> how to read in the data
<code>w.length</code>	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).

spct.data.var	character	The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric	A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character	Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a cps_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- cps_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.cps_spct

Coerce to a spectrum

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.cps_spct(x, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
as.cps_spct(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x an R object
 ... other arguments passed to "set" functions

Value

A copy of x converted into a cps_spct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.filter_mspct	<i>Coerce to a collection-of-spectra</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.filter_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.filter_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.filter_mspct(x, Tfr.type = c("total",
  "internal"), strict.range = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
as.filter_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.filter_mspct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),
  strict.range = TRUE, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.filter_mspct(x, w.length, spct.data.var = "Tfr",
  multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
Tfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "internal"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating how off-range values are handled
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelengthvalues sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a filter_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- filter_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.filter_spct *Coerce to a spectrum*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.filter_spct(x, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
as.filter_spct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),  
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),  
  ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	other arguments passed to "set" functions
Tfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "internal"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning

Value

A copy of x converted into a filter_spct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.generic_mspct *Coerce to a collection-of-spectra*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.generic_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.generic_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.generic_mspct(x, force.spct.class = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
as.generic_mspct(x, force.spct.class = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.generic_mspct(x, force.spct.class = FALSE, ...,
  ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.generic_mspct(x, w.length, member.class, spct.data.var,
  multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)

mat2mspct(x, w.length, member.class, spct.data.var, multiplier = 1,
  byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
force.spct.class	logical indicating whether to change the class of members to generic_spct or retain the existing class.
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
member.class	character The name of the class of the individual spectra to be constructed.
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.

multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a generic_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- generic_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

Members of generic_mspct objects can be heterogeneous: they can belong to any class derived from generic_spct and class is not enforced. When x is a list of data frames force.spct.class = TRUE needs to be supplied. When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.generic_spct	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
-----------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.generic_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.generic_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
```

```

as.calibration_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.raw_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.chroma_spct(x, ...)

```

Arguments

x an R object
 ... other arguments passed to "set" functions

Value

A copy of x converted into a generic_spct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- default:
- default:
- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.matrix-mspct	<i>Coerce a collection of spectra into a matrix</i>
-----------------	---

Description

Convert an object of class generic_mspct or a derived class into an R matrix with wavelengths saved as an attribute and spectral data in rows or columns.

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
as.matrix(x, spct.data.var, byrow = attr(x,
  "mspct.byrow"), ...)

mspct2mat(x, spct.data.var, byrow = attr(x, "mspct.byrow"), ...)

```

Arguments

x	generic_mspct object.
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable containing the spectral data.
byrow	logical. If FALSE (the default) the matrix is filled with the spectra stored by columns, otherwise the matrix is filled by rows.
...	currently ignored.

Warning!

This conversion preserves the spectral data but discards almost all the metadata contained in the spectral objects. In other words a matrix created with this function cannot be used to recreate the original object unless the same metadata is explicitly supplied when converting the matrix into new collection of spectra.

Note

Only collections of spectra containing spectra with exactly the same w.length values can be converted. If needed, the spectra can be re-expressed before attempting the conversion to a matrix.

as.object_mspct	<i>Coerce to a collection-of-spectra</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.object_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.object_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.object_mspct(x, Tfr.type = c("total",
  "internal"), Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"), strict.range = TRUE,
  ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
as.object_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.object_mspct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),
  Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"), strict.range = TRUE, ...,
  ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
Tfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "internal"
Rfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "specular"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating how off-range values are handled
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data

Value

A copy of x converted into a object_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- object_spct:
- list:

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.object_spct	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
----------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.object_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.object_spct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),
  Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	other arguments passed to "set" functions
Tfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "internal"
Rfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "specular"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning

Value

A copy of x converted into a object_spct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.raw_mspct

Coerce to a collection-of-spectra

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.raw_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.raw_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.raw_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'
as.raw_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.raw_mspct(x, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.raw_mspct(x, w.length, spct.data.var = "counts",
             multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a raw_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- raw_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.raw_spct	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
-------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.raw_spct(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	other arguments passed to "set" functions

Value

A copy of x converted into a raw_spct object.

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.reflector_mspct	<i>Coerce to a collection-of-spectra</i>
--------------------	--

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.reflector_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.reflector_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.reflector_mspct(x, Rfr.type = c("total",
  "specular"), strict.range = TRUE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
as.reflector_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.reflector_mspct(x, Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  strict.range = TRUE, ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.reflector_mspct(x, w.length, spct.data.var = "Rfr",
  multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL, spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
Rfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "specular"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating how off-range values are handled
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of x converted into a reflector_mspct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- reflector_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When x is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for byrow to indicate how data in x should be read. In every case the length of the w.length vector must match one of the dimensions of x.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

as.reflector_spct *Coerce to a spectrum*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.reflector_spct(x, ...)
```

Default S3 method:

```
as.reflector_spct(x, Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	other arguments passed to "set" functions
Rfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "specular"
strict.range	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning

Value

A copy of x converted into a reflector_spct object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.response_mspct *Coerce to a collection-of-spectra*

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.response_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.response_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.response_mspct(x, time.unit = "second", ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
as.response_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.response_mspct(x, time.unit = "second", ...,
  ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.response_mspct(x, w.length,
  spct.data.var = "s.e.response", multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL,
  spct.names = "spct_", ...)
```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
time.unit	character A string, "second", "day" or "exposure"
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelengthvalues sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of `x` converted into a `response_mspct` object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- response_spct:
- list:
- matrix:

Note

When `x` is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for `byrow` to indicate how data in `x` should be read. In every case the length of the `w.length` vector must match one of the dimensions of `x`.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

<code>as.response_spct</code>	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.response_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.response_spct(x, time.unit = "second", ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>...</code>	other arguments passed to "set" functions
<code>time.unit</code>	character A string, "second", "day" or "exposure"

Value

A copy of `x` converted into a `response_spct` object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as.solar_date	<i>Convert a solar_time object into solar_date object</i>
---------------	---

Description

Convert a solar_time object into solar_date object

Usage

```
as.solar_date(x, time)
```

Arguments

x	solar_time object.
time	an R date time object

Value

For method `as.solar_date()` a date-time object with the class attr set to "solar.time". This is needed only for unambiguous formatting and printing.

as.source_mspect	<i>Coerce to a collection-of-spectra</i>
------------------	--

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```

as.source_mspct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.source_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
as.source_mspct(x, time.unit = c("second", "day",
  "exposure"), bswf.used = c("none", "unknown"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
as.source_mspct(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
as.source_mspct(x, time.unit = c("second", "day",
  "exposure"), bswf.used = c("none", "unknown"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  ..., ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
as.source_mspct(x, w.length,
  spct.data.var = "s.e.irrad", multiplier = 1, byrow = NULL,
  spct.names = "spct_", ...)

```

Arguments

x	a list of spectral objects or a list of objects such as data frames that can be converted into spectral objects.
...	passed to individual spectrum object constructor
time.unit	character A string, "second", "day" or "exposure"
bswf.used	character
strict.range	logical Flag indicating how off-range values are handled
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
w.length	numeric A vector of wavelength values sorted in strictly ascending order (nm).
spct.data.var	character The name of the variable that will contain the spectral data. This indicates what physical quantity is stored in the matrix and the units of expression used.
multiplier	numeric A multiplier to be applied to the values in x to do unit or scale conversion.
spct.names	character Vector of names to be assigned to collection members, either of length 1, or with length equal to the number of spectra.

Value

A copy of `x` converted into a `source_mspct` object.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- `data.frame`:
- `source_spct`:
- `list`:
- `matrix`:

Note

When `x` is a square matrix an explicit argument is needed for `byrow` to indicate how data in `x` should be read. In every case the length of the `w.length` vector must match one of the dimensions of `x`.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

<code>as.source_spct</code>	<i>Coerce to a spectrum</i>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

Description

Return a copy of an R object with its class set to a given type of spectrum.

Usage

```
as.source_spct(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
as.source_spct(x, time.unit = c("second", "day",
  "exposure"), bswf.used = c("none", "unknown"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>...</code>	other arguments passed to "set" functions
<code>time.unit</code>	character A string, "second", "day" or "exposure"
<code>bswf.used</code>	character
<code>strict.range</code>	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning

Value

A copy of `x` converted into a `source_spct` object.

Methods (by class)

- default:

See Also

[setGenericSpct](#)

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [source_spct](#)

as_energy

Convert spectral photon irradiance into spectral energy irradiance

Description

Convert a spectral photon irradiance [$\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$] into a spectral energy irradiance [$\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$].

Usage

```
as_energy(w.length, s.qmol.irrad)
```

Arguments

`w.length` numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
`s.qmol.irrad` numeric vector of spectral photon irradiance values.

Value

A numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiances.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.spct, as_energy(w.length, s.q.irrad))
```

as_quantum	<i>Convert spectral energy irradiance into spectral photon irradiance</i>
------------	---

Description

Convert spectral energy irradiance [$\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$] into spectral photon irradiance expressed as number of photons [$\text{s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$]

Usage

```
as_quantum(w.length, s.e.irrad)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.e.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiance values.

Value

A numeric vector of spectral photon irradiances.

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, as_quantum(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

as_quantum_mol	<i>Convert spectral energy irradiance into spectral photon irradiance</i>
----------------	---

Description

Convert spectral energy irradiance [$\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$] into a spectral photon irradiance expressed in number of molds of photons [$\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$].

Usage

```
as_quantum_mol(w.length, s.e.irrad)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.e.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiance values.

Value

a numeric vector of spectral photon irradiances.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, as_quantum_mol(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

as_tod	<i>Convert date to time-of-day in hours, minutes or seconds</i>
--------	---

Description

Convert date to time-of-day in hours, minutes or seconds

Usage

```
as_tod(x, unit.out = "hours", tz = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a datetime object accepted by lubridate functions
unit.out	character string, One of "datetime", "hour", "minute", or "second".
tz	character string indicating time zone to be used in output.

average_spct	<i>Average spectral data.</i>
--------------	-------------------------------

Description

This function gives the result of integrating spectral data over wavelengths and dividing the result by the spread or span of the wavelengths.

Usage

```
average_spct(spct)
```

Arguments

spct generic_spct

Value

One or more numeric values with no change in scale factor: e.g. [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [W m⁻² nm⁻¹]. Each value in the returned vector corresponds to a variable in the spectral object, except for wavelength.

Examples

```
average_spct(sun.spct)
```

beesxyzCMF.spct	<i>Honeybee xyz chromaticity colour matching function data</i>
-----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 5 nm interval (300 nm to 700 nm) and the corresponding x, y, and z chromaticity coordinates. Original data from XXX.

A chroma_spct object with variables as follows:

Usage

```
beesxyzCMF.spct
```

Format

A data frame with 81 rows and 4 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [ciev10.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

black_body.spct	<i>Theoretical black body</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------

Description

A dataset for a hypothetical object with transmittance 0/1 (0%), reflectance 0/1 (0%)

Format

A object_spct object with 4 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Tfr (0..1)
- Rfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

c	<i>Combine collections of spectra</i>
---	---------------------------------------

Description

Combine two or more generic_mspect objects into a single object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspect'
c(..., recursive = FALSE, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE)
```

Arguments

...	one or more generic_mspect objects to combine.
recursive	logical ignored as nesting of collections of spectra is not supported.
ncol	numeric Virtual number of columns
byrow	logical When object has two dimensions, how to map member objects to columns and rows.

Value

A collection of spectra object belonging to the most derived class shared among the combined objects.

calc_multipliers *Spectral weights*

Description

Calculate multipliers for selecting a range of wavelengths and optionally applying a biological spectral weighting function (BSWF) and wavelength normalization. This function returns numeric multipliers that can be used to select a waveband and apply a weight.

Usage

```
calc_multipliers(w.length, w.band, unit.out = "energy",
  unit.in = "energy", use.cached.mult = FALSE, fill = 0)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
w.band	waveband object.
unit.out	character A string: "photon" or "energy", default is "energy".
unit.in	character A string: "photon" or "energy", default is "energy".
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
fill	numeric If fill == NA then values returned for wavelengths outside the range of the waveband are set to NA.

Value

a numeric vector of multipliers of the same length as w.length.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, calc_multipliers(w.length, new_waveband(400,700),"photon"))
with(sun.data, calc_multipliers(w.length, new_waveband(400,700),"photon"), use.cached.mult = TRUE)
```

calc_source_output *Scaled and/or interpolated light-source spectral output*

Description

Values calculated by interpolation from user-supplied spectral emission data or by name for light source data included in the packages photobiologySun, photobiologyLamps, or photobiologyLEDs, optionally re-scaling the spectral data values.

Usage

```
calc_source_output(w.length.out, w.length.in, s.irrad.in,
  unit.in = "energy", scaled = NULL, fill = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

w.length.out	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) for output.
w.length.in	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) for input.
s.irrad.in	numeric vector of spectral transmittance value (fractions or percent).
unit.in	a character string "energy" or "photon".
scaled	NULL, "peak", "area"; div ignored if !is.null(scaled).
fill	if NA, no extrapolation is done, and NA is returned for wavelengths outside the range of the input. If NULL then the tails are deleted. If 0 then the tails are set to zero.
...	Additional arguments passed to spline if called.

Value

a source_spct with three numeric vectors with wavelength values (w.length), scaled and interpolated spectral energy irradiance (s.e.irrad), scaled and interpolated spectral photon irradiance values (s.q.irrad).

Note

This is a convenience function that adds no new functionality but makes it a little easier to plot lamp spectral emission data consistently. It automates interpolation, extrapolation/trimming and scaling.

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
  calc_source_output(290:1100,
    w.length.in = w.length,
    s.irrad.in = s.e.irrad)
)
```

`ccd.spct`*Spectral response of a back-thinned CCD image sensor.*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and spectral response as quantum efficiency for CCD sensor type S11071/S10420 from Hamamatsu (measured without a quartz window). These vectors are frequently used as sensors in high-UV-sensitivity vector spectrometers. Data digitized from manufacturer's data sheet. The original data is expressed as percent quantum efficiency with a value of 77% at the peak. The data have been re-expressed as fractions of one.

Usage`ccd.spct`**Format**

A `response_spct` object with 186 rows and 2 variables

Details

- `w.length` (nm).
- `s.q.response` (fractional quantum efficiency)

References

Hamamatsu (2014) Datasheet: CCD Image Sensors S11071/S10420-01 Series. Hamamatsu Photonics KK, Hamamatsu, City. <http://www.hamamatsu.com/jp/en/S11071-1004.html>. Visited 2017-12-15.

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: `A.illuminant.spct`, `D65.illuminant.spct`, `Ler_leaf.spct`, `Ler_leaf_rflt.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct`, `black_body.spct`, `clear.spct`, `clear_body.spct`, `filter_cps.mspect`, `green_leaf.spct`, `opaque.spct`, `photodiode.spct`, `polyester.spct`, `sun.daily.data`, `sun.daily.spct`, `sun.data`, `sun.spct`, `white_body.spct`, `white_led.cps_spct`, `white_led.raw_spct`, `white_led.source_spct`, `yellow_gel.spct`

Examples`ccd.spct`

checkTimeUnit	<i>Check the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object</i>
---------------	--

Description

Function to read the "time.unit" attribute

Usage

```
checkTimeUnit(x)
```

Arguments

x a source_spct object

Value

x possibly with the time.unit attribute modified

Note

if x is not a source_spct or a response_spct object, NA is returned

See Also

Other time attribute functions: [convertTimeUnit](#), [getTimeUnit](#), [setTimeUnit](#)

check_spct	<i>Check validity of spectral objects</i>
------------	---

Description

Check that an R object contains the expected data members.

Usage

```
check_spct(x, byref, strict.range, ...)

## Default S3 method:
check_spct(x, byref = FALSE, strict.range = NA, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE, strict.range = NA,
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'calibration_spct'
```

```
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE, strict.range = NA,
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)

## S3 method for class 'chroma_spct'
check_spct(x, byref = TRUE,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = getMultipleWl(x), ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
strict.range	logical indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warn-

ing, NA disables the test.
 ... additional param possible in derived methods
 multiple.wl numeric Maximum number of repeated w.length entries with same value.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function.
- generic_spct: Specialization for generic_spct.
- calibration_spct: Specialization for calibration_spct.
- raw_spct: Specialization for raw_spct.
- cps_spct: Specialization for cps_spct.
- filter_spct: Specialization for filter_spct.
- reflector_spct: Specialization for reflector_spct.
- object_spct: Specialization for object_spct.
- response_spct: Specialization for response_spct.
- source_spct: Specialization for source_spct.
- chroma_spct: Specialization for chroma_spct.

See Also

Other data validity check functions: [check_spectrum](#), [check_w.length](#)

Examples

```
check_spct(sun.spct)

check_spct(sun.spct)
# try(check_spct(-sun.spct))
# try(check_spct((sun.spct[1, "w.length"] <- 1000)))
```

check_spectrum *Sanity check a spectrum*

Description

Checks spectral irradiance data in numeric vectors for compliance with assumptions used in calculations.

Usage

```
check_spectrum(w.length, s.irrad)
```

Arguments

w.length numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad numeric Corresponding vector of spectral (energy) irradiances (W m⁻² nm⁻¹).

Value

A single logical value indicating whether test was passed or not

See Also

Other data validity check functions: [check_spct](#), [check_w.length](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, check_spectrum(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

check_w.length	<i>Sanity check of wavelengths (internal function).</i>
----------------	---

Description

This function checks a w.length vector for compliance with assumptions used in calculations.

Usage

```
check_w.length(w.length)
```

Arguments

w.length numeric array of wavelength (nm)

Value

a single logical value indicating whether test was passed or not

See Also

Other data validity check functions: [check_spct](#), [check_spectrum](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, photobiology:::check_w.length(w.length))
```

`ciev10.spct`*Linear energy CIE 2008 luminous efficiency function 10 deg data*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding response values for a 10 degrees target. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-29 The variables are as follows:

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

Usage`ciev10.spct`**Format**

A `chroma_spct` object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

Examples`ciev10.spct`

`ciev2.spct`*Linear energy CIE 2008 luminous efficiency function 2 deg data*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding response values for a 2 degrees target. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-29 The variables are as follows:

Usage`ciev2.spct`**Format**

A `chroma_spct` object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Details

- `w.length` (nm)
- `x`
- `y`
- `z`

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

Examples`ciev2.spct`

ciexyzCC10.spct	<i>CIE xyz chromaticity coordinates (CC) 10 deg data</i>
-----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding x, y, and z chromaticity coordinates. Derived from proposed CIE 2006 standard. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-29 The variables are as follows:

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

Usage

```
ciexyzCC10.spct
```

Format

A chroma_spct object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev10.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

Examples

```
ciexyzCC10.spct
```

ciexyzCC2.spct	<i>CIE xyz chromaticity coordinates 2 deg data</i>
----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding x, y, and z chromaticity coordinates. According to proposed CIE 2006 standard. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-28 The variables are as follows:

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

Usage

ciexyzCC2.spct

Format

A chroma_spct object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev10.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

Examples

ciexyzCC2.spct

ciexyzCMF10.spct	<i>Linear energy CIE xyz colour matching function (CMF) 10 deg data</i>
------------------	---

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding x, y, and z 10 degrees CMF values. Derived from proposed CIE 2006 standard. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-29 The variables are as follows:

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

Usage

ciexyzCMF10.spct

Format

A chroma_spct object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev10.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF2.spct](#)

Examples

ciexyzCMF10.spct

ciexyzCMF2.spct	<i>Linear energy CIE xyz colour matching function (CMF) 2 deg data</i>
-----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval (390 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding x, y, and z 2 degrees CMF values. Derived from proposed CIE 2006 standard. Original data from <http://www.cvr1.org/> downloaded on 2014-04-29 The variables are as follows:

- w.length (nm)
- x
- y
- z

Usage

```
ciexyzCMF2.spct
```

Format

A chroma_spct object with 441 rows and 4 variables

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Visual response data examples: [beesxyzCMF.spct](#), [ciev10.spct](#), [ciev2.spct](#), [ciexyzCC10.spct](#), [ciexyzCC2.spct](#), [ciexyzCMF10.spct](#)

Examples

```
ciexyzCMF2.spct
```

class_spct	<i>Query which is the class of an spectrum</i>
------------	--

Description

Functions to check if an object is a generic spectrum, or coerce it if possible.

Usage

```
class_spct(x)
```

Arguments

x any R object

Value

class_spct returns a vector containing all matching xxxx.spct classes.

Examples

```
class_spct(sun.spct)
class(sun.spct)
```

clean	<i>Clean (=replace) off-range values in a spectrum</i>
-------	--

Description

These functions implement the equivalent of replace() but for spectral objects instead of vectors.

Usage

```
clean(x, range, range.s.data, fill, ...)

## Default S3 method:
clean(x, range, range.s.data, fill, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
        "energy"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
```

```
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = NULL,
      fill = range.s.data, qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty",
      default = "transmittance"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(0, 1),
      fill = range.s.data, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
      "energy"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data, ...)

## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(NA_real_,
      NA_real_), fill = range.s.data, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(NA_real_,
      NA_real_), fill = range.s.data, col.names, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
      "energy"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = NULL,
      fill = range.s.data, qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty",
      default = "transmittance"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = c(0,
      1), fill = range.s.data, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = c(0,
      NA), fill = range.s.data,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
      "energy"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'cps_mspct'
```

```

clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'raw_mspct'
clean(x, range = NULL, range.s.data = c(0, NA),
      fill = range.s.data, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
clean(x, range = x, range.s.data = c(NA_real_,
  NA_real_), fill = range.s.data, col.names, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>range</code>	numeric vector of wavelengths
<code>range.s.data</code>	numeric vector of length two giving the allowable range for the spectral data.
<code>fill</code>	numeric vector of length 1 or 2, giving the replacement values to use at each extreme of the range.
<code>...</code>	currently ignored
<code>unit.out</code>	character string with allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum"
<code>qty.out</code>	character string with allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum"
<code>col.names</code>	character The name of the variable to clean
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A copy of `x`, possibly with some of the spectral data values replaced by the value passed to `fill`.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Replace off-range values in a source spectrum
- `filter_spct`: Replace off-range values in a filter spectrum
- `reflector_spct`: Replace off-range values in a reflector spectrum
- `response_spct`: Replace off-range values in a response spectrum
- `cps_spct`: Replace off-range values in a counts per second spectrum
- `raw_spct`: Replace off-range values in a raw counts spectrum

- generic_spct: Replace off-range values in a generic spectrum
- source_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- cps_mspct:
- raw_mspct:
- generic_mspct:

clear.spct

Theoretical spectrum of a clear material

Description

A dataset for a hypothetical object with transmittance 1/1 (100%)

Usage

clear.spct

Format

A filter_spct object with 4 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm).
- Tfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

clear.spct

clear_body.spct	<i>Theoretical clear body</i>
-----------------	-------------------------------

Description

A dataset for a hypothetical object with transmittance 1/1 (100%), reflectance 0/1 (0%)

Format

A object_spct object with 4 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Tfr (0..1)
- Rfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

clip_wl	<i>Clip head and/or tail of a spectrum</i>
---------	--

Description

Clip head and tail of a spectrum based on wavelength limits, no interpolation used at range boundaries.

Usage

```
clip_wl(x, range, ...)

## Default S3 method:
clip_wl(x, range, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
clip_wl(x, range = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
clip_wl(x, range = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'waveband'  
clip_wl(x, range = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'list'  
clip_wl(x, range = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x an R object.

range a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which function `range()` will return range of wavelengths expressed in nanometres.

... ignored (possibly used by derived methods).

Value

A copy of `x`, most frequently of a shorter length, and never longer.

Methods (by class)

- **default**: Default for generic function
- **generic_spct**: Clip an object of class "generic_spct" or derived.
- **generic_mspct**: Clip an object of class "generic_mspct" or derived.
- **waveband**: Clip an object of class "waveband".
- **list**: Clip a list (of objects of class "waveband").

Note

The condition tested is `wl >= range[1] & wl < (range[2] + 1e-13)`.

See Also

Other trim functions: [trim_spct](#), [trim_waveband](#), [trim_wl](#)

Examples

```
clip_wl(sun.spct, range = c(400, 500))  
clip_wl(sun.spct, range = c(NA, 500))  
clip_wl(sun.spct, range = c(400, NA))
```

color_of	<i>Color of an object</i>
----------	---------------------------

Description

Equivalent RGB color of an object such as a spectrum, wavelength or waveband.

Usage

```
color_of(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
color_of(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'numeric'
color_of(x, type = "CMF", ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
color_of(x, short.names = TRUE, type = "CMF", ...)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
color_of(x, short.names = TRUE, type = "CMF", ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
color_of(x, type = "CMF", ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
color_of(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")

colour_of(x, ...)

color(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object.
...	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
type	character telling whether "CMF", "CC", or "both" should be returned.
short.names	logical indicating whether to use short or long names for wavebands
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

A color definition in hexadecimal format as a character string of 7 characters, "#" followed by the red, blue, and green values in hexadecimal (scaled to 0 ... 255). In the case of the specialization for

`list`, a list of such definitions is returned. In the case of a collection of spectra, a `data.frame` with one column with such definitions and by default an additional column with names of the spectra as index.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method (returns always "black").
- `numeric`: Method that returns Color definitions corresponding to numeric values representing a wavelengths in nm.
- `list`: Method that returns Color of elements in a list.
- `waveband`: Color at midpoint of a `waveband` object.
- `source_spct`:
- `source_mspct`:

Deprecated

Use of `color()` is deprecated as this wrapper function may be removed in future versions of the package because of name clashes. Use `color_of()` instead.

Note

When `x` is a list but not a `waveband`, if a method `color_of` is not available for the class of each element of the list, then `color_of.default` will be called.

Examples

```
wavelengths <- c(300, 420, 500, 600, NA) # nanometres
color_of(wavelengths)
color_of(waveband(c(300,400)))
color_of(list(blue = waveband(c(400,480)), red = waveband(c(600,700))))
color_of(numeric())
color_of(NA_real_)

color_of(sun.spct)
```

convertTimeUnit

Convert the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object

Description

Function to set the "time.unit" attribute and simultaneously rescaling the spectral data to be expressed in the new time unit. The change is done by reference ('in place')

Usage

```
convertTimeUnit(x, time.unit = NULL, byref = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a source_spct object
time.unit	a character string, either "second", "hour", "day", "exposure" or "none", or a lubridate::duration
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x (currently ignored)

Value

x possibly with the time.unit attribute modified

Note

if x is not a source_spct or a response_spct object, or time.unit is NULL x is returned unchanged, if the existing or new time.unit cannot be converted to a duration, then the returned spectrum will contain NAs.

See Also

Other time attribute functions: [checkTimeUnit](#), [getTimeUnit](#), [setTimeUnit](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- sun.spct
my.spct
convertTimeUnit(my.spct, "day")
```

convolve_each

Convolve function for collections of spectra

Description

Convolve function for collections of spectra which applies an operation on all the individual members of the collection(s) of spectra.

Usage

```
convolve_each(e1, e2, oper = `*`, sep = "_", ...)
```

Arguments

e1	an object of class generic_mspct or generic_scpt or numeric
e2	an object of class generic_mspct or generic_scpt or numeric
oper	function, usually but not necessarily an operator with two arguments.
sep	character Used when pasting the names of members of e1 and e2 to form the names of members of the returned collection of spectra.
...	additional arguments passed to oper if present.

Note

At least one of e1 and e2 must be a generic_mspct object or derived.

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

copy_attributes	<i>Copy attributes</i>
-----------------	------------------------

Description

Copy attributes from x to y. Methods defined for spectral and waveband objects of classes from package 'photobiology'.

Usage

```
copy_attributes(x, y, which, ...)

## Default S3 method:
copy_attributes(x, y, which = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
copy_attributes(x, y, which = NULL,
  which.not = NULL, copy.class = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
copy_attributes(x, y, which = NULL,
  which.not = NULL, copy.class = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
copy_attributes(x, y, which = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x, y	R objects
which	character Names of attributes to copy, if NULL all those relevant according to the class of x is used as default,
...	not used
which.not	character Names of attributes not to be copied. The names passed here are removed from the list for which, which is most useful when we want to modify the default.
copy.class	logical If TRUE class attributes are also copied.

Value

A copy of y with additional attributes set.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- generic_spct:
- generic_mspct:
- waveband:

 cps2irrad

Conversion from counts per second to physical quantities

Description

Conversion of spectral data expressed as cps into irradiance, transmittance or reflectance.

Usage

```
cps2irrad(x.sample, pre.fun = NULL, ...)
```

```
cps2Rfr(x.sample, x.white, x.black = NULL, dyn.range = NULL)
```

```
cps2Tfr(x.sample, x.clear, x.opaque = NULL, dyn.range = NULL)
```

Arguments

x.sample, x.clear, x.opaque, x.white, x.black	cps_spct objects.
pre.fun	function A function applied to x.sample before conversion.
...	Additional arguments passed to pre.fun.
dyn.range	numeric The effective dynamic range of the instrument, if NULL it is automatically set based on integration time bracketing.

Value

A source_spct, filter_spct or reflector_spct object containing the spectral values expressed in physical units.

Note

In contrast to other classes defined in package 'photobiology', class "cps_spct" can have more than one column of cps counts in cases where the intention is to merge these values as part of the processing at the time the calibration is applied. However, being these functions the final step in the conversion to physical units, they accept as input only objects with a single "cps" column, as merging is expected to have been already done.

D2.UV586

Data for typical calibration lamps

Description

A dataset containing fitted constants to be used as input for function `D2_spectrum`.

Format

A `polynom::polynomial` object with 6 constants.

Details

An object of class `polynom::polynomial`.

Author(s)

Lasse Ylianttila (data)

D2.UV653

Data for typical calibration lamps

Description

A dataset containing fitted constants to be used as input for function `D2_spectrum`.

Format

A `polynom::polynomial` object with 6 constants.

Details

An object of class `polynom::polynomial`.

Author(s)

Lasse Ylianttila (data)

D2.UV654

Data for typical calibration lamps

Description

A dataset containing fitted constants to be used as input for function D2_spectrum.

Format

A polynom: :polynomial object with 6 constants.

Details

An object of class polynom: :polynomial.

Author(s)

Lasse Ylianttila (data)

D2_spectrum

Calculate deuterium lamp output spectrum from fitted constants

Description

Calculate values by means of a nth degree polynomial from user-supplied constants (for example from a lamp calibration certificate).

Usage

```
D2_spectrum(w.length, k = photobiology::D2.UV653, fill = NA_real_)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) for output
k	a polynom:polynomial object with n constants for the polynomial
fill	if NA, no extrapolation is done, and NA is returned for wavelengths outside the range 190 nm to 450 nm. If NULL then the tails are deleted. If 0 then the tails are set to zero, etc. NA is default.

Value

a dataframe with four numeric vectors with wavelength values (w.length), energy and photon irradiance (s.e.irrad, s.q.irrad) depending on the argument passed to unit.out (s.irrad).

Note

This function is valid for wavelengths in the range 180 nm to 495 nm, for wavelengths outside this range NAs are returned.

Examples

```
D2_spectrum(200)
D2_spectrum(170:220)
```

D65.illuminant.spct *CIE D65 illuminant data*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 5 nm interval (300 nm to 830 nm) and the corresponding spectral energy irradiance normalized to 1 at 560 nm. Spectrum approximates the midday solar spectrum at middle latitude as 'corresponds' to the white point of a black body a 6504 K. Original data from <http://files.cie.co.at/204.xls> downloaded on 2014-07-25 The variables are as follows:

Usage

```
D65.illuminant.spct
```

Format

A source spectrum with 107 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- s.e.irrad (rel. units)

Author(s)

CIE

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
D65.illuminant.spct
```

```
day_night
```

```
Times for sun positions
```

Description

Functions for calculating the timing of solar positions by means of function `sun_angles`, given geographical coordinates and dates. They can be also used to find the time for an arbitrary solar elevation between 90 and -90 degrees by supplying "twilight" angle(s) as argument.

Usage

```
day_night(date = lubridate::now(tzone = "UTC"),
  tz = lubridate::tz(date), geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat =
  51.5, address = "Greenwich"), twilight = "none", unit.out = "hours")

day_night_fast(date, tz, geocode, twilight, unit.out)

noon_time(date = lubridate::today(), tz = lubridate::tz(date),
  geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
  twilight = "none", unit.out = "datetime")

sunrise_time(date = lubridate::today(), tz = lubridate::tz(date),
  geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
  twilight = "sunlight", unit.out = "datetime")

sunset_time(date = lubridate::today(), tz = lubridate::tz(date),
  geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
  twilight = "sunlight", unit.out = "datetime")

day_length(date = lubridate::now(), tz = "UTC",
  geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
  twilight = "sunlight", unit.out = "hours")

night_length(date = lubridate::now(), tz = "UTC",
  geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
  twilight = "sunlight", unit.out = "hours")
```

Arguments

<code>date</code>	"vector" of POSIXct times or Date objects, any valid TZ is allowed, default is current date at Greenwich.
<code>tz</code>	character vector indicating time zone to be used in output.

geocode	data frame with one or more rows and variables lon and lat as numeric values (degrees). If present, address will be copied to the output.
twilight	character string, one of "none", "civil", "nautical", "astronomical", or a numeric vector of length one, or two, giving solar elevation angle(s) in degrees (negative if below the horizon).
unit.out	character string, One of "datetime", "day", "hour", "minute", or "second".

Details

Twilight names are interpreted as follows. "none": solar elevation = 0 degrees. "refraction": solar elevation = 0 degrees + refraction correction. "sunlight": upper rim of solar disk corrected for refraction, which the value used by the online NOAA Solar Calculator. "civil": -6 degrees, "naval": -12 degrees, and "astronomical": -18 degrees. Unit names for output are as follows: "hours" times for sunrise and sunset are returned as times-of-day in hours since midnight. "date" or "datetime" return the same times as datetime objects with TZ set (this is much slower than the "hours"). Day length and night length are returned as numeric values expressed in hours when "datetime" is passed as argument to unit.out. If twilight is a numeric vector of length two, the element with index 1 is used for sunrise and that with index 2 for sunset.

Value

A tibble with variables day, tz, twilight.rise, twilight.set, longitude, latitude, address, sunrise, noon, sunset, daylength, nightlength or the corresponding individual vectors.

noon_time, sunrise_time and sunset_time return a vector of POSIXct times

day_length and night_length return numeric a vector giving the length in hours

Warning

Be aware that R's Date class does not save time zone metadata. This can lead to ambiguities in the current implementation as based on time instants. The argument passed to date should be of class POSIXct, in other words an instant in time, from which the correct date will be computed based on the tz argument.

Note

This function is an implementation of Meeus equations as used in NOAAs on-line web calculator, which are very precise and valid for a very broad range of dates. For sunrise and sunset the times are affected by refraction in the atmosphere, which does in turn depend on weather conditions. The effect of refraction on the apparent position of the sun is only an estimate based on "typical" conditions. The more tangential to the horizon is the path of the sun, the larger the effect of refraction is on the times of visual occlusion of the sun behind the horizon—i.e. the largest timing errors occur at high latitudes. The computation is not defined for latitudes 90 and -90 degrees, i.e. at the poles.

There exists a different R implementation of the same algorithms called "AstroCalcPureR" available as function astrocalc4r in package 'fishmethods'. Although the equations used are almost all the same, the function signatures and which values are returned differ. In particular, the present implementation splits the calculation into two separate functions, one returning angles at given instants in time, and a separate one returning the timing of events for given dates.

In the current implementation functions `sunrise_time`, `noon_time`, `sunset_time` and `day_length` are wrappers on `day_night`, so if more than one quantity is needed it is preferable to directly call `day_night` as it will be faster.

`night_length` returns the length of night-time conditions in one day (00:00:00 to 23:59:59), rather than the length of the night between two consecutive days.

See Also

[sun_angles](#).

Other astronomy related functions: [format.solar_time](#), [is.solar_time](#), [print.solar_time](#), [solar_time](#), [sun_angles](#)

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
my.geocode <- data.frame(lat = 60, lon = 25)
day_night(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode)
day_night(ymd("2015-05-30") + days(1:10), geocode = my.geocode, twilight = "civil")
sunrise_time(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode)
noon_time(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode)
sunset_time(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode)
day_length(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode)
day_length(ymd("2015-05-30"), geocode = my.geocode, unit.out = "day")
```

defunct

Defunct functions and methods

Description

Functions listed here have been removed or deleted, and temporarily replaced by stubs that report this when they are called.

Usage

`f_mspct(...)`

`mutate_mspct(...)`

`calc_filter_multipliers(...)`

Arguments

`...` ignored

Note

Function `f_mspct` has been renamed `msdply()`.
 Function `mutate_mspct` has been renamed `msmsply()`.
 Function `calc_filter_multipliers` has been removed.

dim.generic_mspct *Dimensions of an Object*

Description

Retrieve or set the dimension of an object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
dim(x)

## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_mspct'
dim(x) <- value
```

Arguments

`x` A `generic_mspct` object or of a derived class.
`value` Either NULL or a numeric vector, which is coerced to integer (by truncation).

Value

Either NULL or a numeric vector, which is coerced to integer (by truncation).

div-.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Integer-division operator for generic spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 %/% e2
```

Arguments

`e1` an object of class "generic_spct"
`e2` an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: `MathFun`, `^.generic_spct`, `convolve_each`, `log`, `minus-.generic_spct`, `mod-.generic_spct`, `plus-.generic_spct`, `round`, `sign`, `slash-.generic_spct`, `times-.generic_spct`

div_spectra
Divide two spectra, even if the wavelengths values differ

Description

The wavelength vectors of the two spectra are merged, and the missing spectral values are calculated by interpolation. After this, the two spectral values at each wavelength are operated upon.

Usage

```
div_spectra(w.length1, w.length2 = NULL, s.irrad1, s.irrad2,
            trim = "union", na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>w.length1</code>	numeric vector of wavelength (nm) of denominator.
<code>w.length2</code>	numeric vector of wavelength (nm) of divisor.
<code>s.irrad1</code>	a numeric vector of spectral values of denominator.
<code>s.irrad2</code>	a numeric vector of spectral values of divisor.
<code>trim</code>	a character string with value "union" or "intersection".
<code>na.rm</code>	a logical value, if TRUE, not the default, NAs in the input are replaced with zeros.

Details

If `trim=="union"` spectral values are calculated for the whole range of wavelengths covered by at least one of the input spectra, and missing values are set in each input spectrum to zero before addition. If `trim=="intersection"` then the range of wavelengths covered by both input spectra is returned, and the non-overlapping regions discarded. If `w.length2==NULL`, it is assumed that both spectra are measured at the same wavelengths, and a simple addition is used, ensuring fast calculation.

Value

a dataframe with two numeric variables.

- `w.lengthA` numeric vector with the wavelengths (nm) obtained by "fusing" `w.length1` and `w.length2`. `w.length` contains all the unique vales, sorted in ascending order.
- `s.irradA` numeric vector with the sum of the two spectral values at each wavelength.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
one.data <- with(sun.data, div_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad))
head(one.data)
tail(one.data)
```

e2q

Convert energy-based quantities into photon-based quantities.

Description

Function that converts spectral energy irradiance into spectral photon irradiance (molar).

Usage

```
e2q(x, action, byref, ...)

## Default S3 method:
e2q(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
e2q(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
e2q(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
e2q(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...,
    .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
e2q(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...,
    .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
action	a character string
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
...	not used in current version
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method
- source_spct: Method for spectral irradiance
- response_spct: Method for spectral responsiveness
- source_mspect: Method for collections of (light) source spectra
- response_mspect: Method for collections of response spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [q2e](#)

e2qmol_multipliers *Calculate energy to quantum (mol) multipliers*

Description

Multipliers as a function of wavelength, for converting from energy to photon (quantum) molar units.

Usage

```
e2qmol_multipliers(w.length)
```

Arguments

w.length numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm)

Value

A numeric vector of multipliers

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, e2qmol_multipliers(w.length))
```

e2quantum_multipliers *Calculate energy to quantum multipliers*

Description

Gives multipliers as a function of wavelength, for converting from energy to photon (quantum) units (number of photons as default, or moles of photons).

Usage

```
e2quantum_multipliers(w.length, molar = FALSE)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm)
molar	logical Flag indicating whether output should be in moles or numbers

Value

A numeric vector of multipliers

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, e2quantum_multipliers(w.length))  
with(sun.data, e2quantum_multipliers(w.length, molar = TRUE))
```

energy_as_default *Set spectral-data options*

Description

Set spectral-data related options easily.

Usage

```
energy_as_default()
photon_as_default()
quantum_as_default()
Tfr_as_default()
Afr_as_default()
A_as_default()
unset_radiation_unit_default()
unset_filter_qty_default()
unset_user_defaults()
```

Value

Previous value of the modified option.

energy_irradiance *Calculate (energy) irradiance from spectral irradiance*

Description

Energy irradiance for a waveband from a radiation spectrum, optionally applying a "biological spectral weighting function" or BSWF.

Usage

```
energy_irradiance(w.length, s.irrad, w.band = NULL, unit.in = "energy",
  check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral irradiances, by default as energy (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
w.band	waveband.
unit.in	a character Allowed values "photon" or "energy", default is "energy".
check.spectrum	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A single numeric value with no change in scale factor: [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [W m⁻²].

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, energy_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad))
with(sun.data, energy_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,700)))
```

energy_ratio

Energy:energy ratio

Description

Energy irradiance ratio between two wavebands for a radiation spectrum.

Usage

```
energy_ratio(w.length, s.irrad, w.band.num = NULL, w.band.denom = NULL,
  unit.in = "energy", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = NULL)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiances ($\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$).
w.band.num	waveband object used to compute the numerator of the ratio.
w.band.denom	waveband object used to compute the denominator of the ratio.
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
check.spectrum	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

a single numeric value giving the unitless ratio.

Note

The default for both w.band parameters is a waveband covering the whole range of w.length.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
     energy_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,500), new_waveband(400,700)))
```

eq_ratio

Energy:photon ratio

Description

This function returns the energy to mole of photons ratio for each waveband and a light source spectrum.

Usage

```

eq_ratio(spct, w.band, wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
eq_ratio(spct, w.band, wb.trim, use.cached.mult,
         use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
eq_ratio(spct, w.band = NULL,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.cached.mult = FALSE,
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
eq_ratio(spct, w.band = NULL,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.cached.mult = FALSE,
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...,
         attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
         .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

spct	source_spct.
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
...	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

Computed values are ratios between energy irradiance and photon irradiance for a given waveband. A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each

waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used, with "e:q" prepended. Units [J mol⁻¹].

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Method for `source_spct` objects
- `source_mspct`: Calculates energy:photon from a `source_mspct` object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

See Also

Other photon and energy ratio functions: [e_ratio](#), [q_ratio](#), [qe_ratio](#)

Examples

```
eq_ratio(sun.spct, new_waveband(400,700))
```

Extract

Extract or replace parts of a spectrum

Description

Just like extraction and replacement with indexes in base R, but preserving the special attributes used in spectral classes and checking for validity of remaining spectral data.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]
```

```

## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 method for class 'chroma_spct'
x[i, j, drop = NULL]

## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_spct'
x[i, j] <- value

## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_spct'
x$name <- value

```

Arguments

x	spectral object from which to extract element(s) or in which to replace element(s)
i	index for rows,
j	index for columns, specifying elements to extract or replace. Indices are numeric or character vectors or empty (missing) or NULL. Please, see Extract for more details.
drop	logical. If TRUE the result is coerced to the lowest possible dimension. The default is FALSE unless the result is a single column.
value	A suitable replacement value: it will be repeated a whole number of times if necessary and it may be coerced: see the Coercion section. If NULL, deletes the column if a single column is selected.
name	A literal character string or a name (possibly backtick quoted). For extraction, this is normally (see under 'Environments') partially matched to the names of the object.

Details

These methods are just wrappers on the method for data.frame objects which copy the additional attributes used by these classes, and validate the extracted object as a spectral object. When drop is TRUE and the returned object has only one column, then a vector is returned. If the extracted columns are more than one but do not include w.length, a data frame is returned instead of a spectral object.

Value

An object of the same class as x but containing only the subset of rows and columns that are selected. See details for special cases.

Note

If any argument is passed to j, even TRUE, some metadata attributes are removed from the returned object. This is how the extraction operator works with data.frames in R. For the time being we retain this behaviour for spectra, but it may change in the future.

See Also

[subset](#) and [trim_spct](#)

Examples

```
sun.spct[sun.spct$w.length > 400, ]
subset(sun.spct, w.length > 400)

tmp.spct <- sun.spct
tmp.spct[tmp.spct$s.e.irrad < 1e-5 , "s.e.irrad"] <- 0
e2q(tmp.spct[ , c("w.length", "s.e.irrad")]) # restore data consistency!
```

Extract_mspct

Extract or replace members of a collection of spectra

Description

Just like extraction and replacement with indexes for base R lists, but preserving the special attributes used in spectral classes.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
x[i, drop = NULL]

## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_mspct'
x[i] <- value
```

```
## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_mspct'
x$name <- value
```

```
## S3 replacement method for class 'generic_mspct'
x[[name]] <- value
```

Arguments

x	Collection of spectra object from which to extract member(s) or in which to replace member(s)
i	Index specifying elements to extract or replace. Indices are numeric or character vectors. Please, see Extract for more details.
drop	If TRUE the result is coerced to the lowest possible dimension (see the examples). This only works for extracting elements, not for the replacement.
value	A suitable replacement value: it will be repeated a whole number of times if necessary and it may be coerced: see the Coercion section. If NULL, deletes the column if a single column is selected.
name	A literal character string or a name (possibly backtick quoted). For extraction, this is normally (see under 'Environments') partially matched to the names of the object.

Details

This method is a wrapper on base R's extract method for lists that sets additional attributes used by these classes.

Value

An object of the same class as x but containing only the subset of members that are selected.

e_fluence

Energy fluence

Description

Energy fluence for one or more wavebands of a light source spectrum and a duration of the exposure.

Usage

```
e_fluence(spct, w.band, exposure.time, scale.factor, wb.trim,
  use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
e_fluence(spct, w.band, exposure.time, scale.factor,
  wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
e_fluence(spct, w.band = NULL, exposure.time,
  scale.factor = 1, wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim",
  default = TRUE),
  use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
  FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
e_fluence(spct, w.band = NULL, exposure.time,
  scale.factor = 1, wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim",
  default = TRUE),
  use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
  FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object
w.band	a list of waveband objects or a waveband object
exposure.time	lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded
use.cached.mult	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
allow.scaled	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to spct are flagged as an error
...	other arguments (possibly ignored)
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

One numeric value for each waveband with no change in scale factor, with name attribute set to the name of each waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list elements are used. The exposure.time is copied to the output as an attribute. Units are as follows: (J) joules per exposure.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Calculate energy fluence from a source_spct object and the duration of the exposure.
- source_mspct: Calculates energy fluence from a source_mspct object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use_cached_mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_irrad](#), [fluence](#), [irrad](#), [q_fluence](#), [q_irrad](#)

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
e_fluence(sun.spct, w.band = waveband(c(400,700)),
          exposure.time = lubridate::duration(3, "minutes") )
```

e_irrad

Energy irradiance

Description

Energy irradiance for one or more wavebands of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
e_irrad(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor, wb.trim,
        use_cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
e_irrad(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor,
        wb.trim, use_cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
e_irrad(spct, w.band = NULL, quantity = "total",
        time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
        FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = !quantity %in%
        c("average", "mean", "total"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
e_irrad(spct, w.band = NULL, quantity = "total",
        time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
        FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = !quantity %in%
        c("average", "mean", "total"), ..., attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx",
        .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	an R object.
<code>w.band</code>	a list of waveband objects or a waveband object.
<code>quantity</code>	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
<code>time.unit</code>	character or lubridate::duration object.
<code>scale.factor</code>	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of <code>w.band</code> . Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
<code>use.cached.mult</code>	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>allow.scaled</code>	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to <code>spct</code> are flagged as an error.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used. The `time.unit` attribute is copied from the spectrum object to the output. Units are as follows: If units are absolute and `time.unit` is second, $[W\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [W\ m^{-2}]$ If `time.unit` is day, $[J\ d^{-1}\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [J\ m^{-2}]$; if units are relative, fraction of one or percent.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Calculates energy irradiance from a `source_spct` object.
- `source_mspct`: Calculates energy irradiance from a `source_mspct` object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_fluence](#), [fluence](#), [irrad](#), [q_fluence](#), [q_irrad](#)

Examples

```
e_irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3))
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "total")
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "average")
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "relative")
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "relative.pc")
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "contribution")
e_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3),
        quantity = "contribution.pc")
```

e_ratio *Energy:energy ratio*

Description

This function returns the photon ratio for a given pair of wavebands of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
e_ratio(spct, w.band.num, w.band.denom, wb.trim, use.cached.mult,
        use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
e_ratio(spct, w.band.num, w.band.denom, wb.trim,
        use.cached.mult, use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
e_ratio(spct, w.band.num = NULL,
        w.band.denom = NULL,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = FALSE,
        use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
e_ratio(spct, w.band.num = NULL,
        w.band.denom = NULL,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = FALSE,
        use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...,
        attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
        .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	source_spct
w.band.num	waveband object or a list of waveband objects used to compute the numerator(s) of the ratio(s).
w.band.denom	waveband object or a list of waveband objects used to compute the denominator(s) of the ratio(s).
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

...	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

In the case of methods for individual spectra, a numeric vector of adimensional values giving an energy ratio between integrated energy irradiances for pairs of wavebands, with name attribute set to the name of the wavebands unless a named list of wavebands is supplied in which case the names of the list elements are used, with "(e:e)" appended. A data.frame in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each ratio definition, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

Ratio definitions are "assembled" from the arguments passed to w.band.num and w.band.denom. If both arguments are of equal length, then the wavebands are paired to obtain as many ratios as the number of wavebands in each list. Recycling for wavebands takes place when the number of denominator and numerator wavebands differ.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Method for source_spct objects
- source_mspct: Calculates energy:energy ratio from a source_mspct object.

Note

Recycling for wavebands takes place when the number of denominator and denominator wavebands differ. The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use.cached.mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other photon and energy ratio functions: [eq_ratio](#), [q_ratio](#), [qe_ratio](#)

Examples

```
e_ratio(sun.spct, new_waveband(400,500), new_waveband(400,700))
```

e_response

Energy-based photo-response

Description

This function returns the mean, total, or contribution of response for each waveband and a response spectrum.

Usage

```
e_response(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor, wb.trim,
           use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
e_response(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit,
           scale.factor, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
e_response(spct, w.band = NULL,
           quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
           wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
           use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
e_response(spct, w.band = NULL,
           quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
           wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
           use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
           attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
           .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object.
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
quantity	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
time.unit	character or lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.

<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method for generic function
- `response_spct`: Method for response spectra.
- `response_mspct`: Calculates energy response from a `response_mspct`

Note

The parameter `use.hinges` controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

See Also

Other response functions: [q_response](#), [response](#)

Examples

```
e_response(ccd.spct, new_waveband(200,300))
e_response(photodiode.spct)
```

FEL.BN.9101.165 *Data for typical calibration lamps*

Description

A dataset containing fitted constants to be used as input for function FEL_spectrum.

Format

A numeric vector.

Author(s)

Lasse Ylianttila (data)

FEL_spectrum *Incandescent "FEL" lamp emission spectrum*

Description

Calculate values by means of a nth degree polynomial from user-supplied constants (for example from a lamp calibration certificate).

Usage

```
FEL_spectrum(w.length, k = photobiology::FEL.BN.9101.165,
             fill = NA_real_)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) for output
k	a numeric vector with n constants for the function
fill	if NA, no extrapolation is done, and NA is returned for wavelengths outside the range 250 nm to 900 nm. If NULL then the tails are deleted. If 0 then the tails are set to zero, etc. NA is default.

Value

a dataframe with four numeric vectors with wavelength values (w.length), energy and photon irradiance (s.e.irrad, s.q.irrad) depending on the argument passed to unit.out (s.irrad).

Note

This is function is valid for wavelengths in the range 250 nm to 900 nm, for wavelengths outside this range NAs are returned.

Examples

```
FEL_spectrum(400)
FEL_spectrum(250:900)
```

findMultipleWl	<i>Find repeated w.length values</i>
----------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Find repeated w.length values

Usage

```
findMultipleWl(x, same.wls = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spect object
same.wls	logical If TRUE all spectra expected to share same w.length values.

Value

integer Number of spectra, guessed from the number of copies of each individual w.length value.

find_peaks	<i>Find peaks in a spectrum</i>
------------	---------------------------------

Description

This function finds all peaks (local maxima) in a spectrum, using a user selectable size threshold relative to the tallest peak (global maximum). This a wrapper built on top of function peaks from package splus2R.

Usage

```
find_peaks(x, ignore_threshold = 0, span = 3, strict = TRUE,
na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	numeric vector
ignore_threshold	numeric value between 0.0 and 1.0 indicating the size threshold below which peaks will be ignored.
span	a peak is defined as an element in a sequence which is greater than all other elements within a window of width span centered at that element. The default value is 3, meaning that a peak is bigger than both of its neighbors. Default: 3.
strict	logical flag: if TRUE, an element must be strictly greater than all other values in its window to be considered a peak. Default: TRUE.
na.rm	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for peaks.

Value

an object like s.irrad of logical values. Values that are TRUE correspond to local peaks in the data.

Note

This function is a wrapper built on function [peaks](#) from **splus2R** and handles non-finite (including NA) values differently than peaks, instead of giving an error they are replaced with the smallest finite value in x.

See Also

[peaks](#)

Other peaks and valleys functions: [get_peaks](#), [peaks](#), [valleys](#), [wls_at_target](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, w.length[find_peaks(s.e.irrad)])
```

find_wls

Find wavelength values in a spectrum

Description

Find wavelength values corresponding to a target y value in any spectrum. The name of the column of the spectral data to be used to match the target needs to be passed as argument unless the spectrum contains a single numerical variable in addition to "w.length".

Usage

```
find_wls(x, target = NULL, col.name.x = NULL, col.name = NULL,
        .fun = `<=` , interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>target</code>	numeric value indicating the spectral quantity value for which wavelengths are to be searched and interpolated if need. The character strings "half.maximum" and "half.range" are also accepted as arguments.
<code>col.name.x</code>	character The name of the column in which to the independent variable is stored. Defaults to "w.length" for objects of class "generic_spct" or derived.
<code>col.name</code>	character The name of the column in which to search for the target value.
<code>.fun</code>	function A binary comparison function or operator.
<code>interpolate</code>	logical Indicating whether the nearest wavelength value in <code>x</code> should be returned or a value calculated by linear interpolation between wavelength values straddling the target.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for the target.

Value

A spectrum object of the same class as `x` with fewer rows, possibly even no rows. If `FALSE` is passed to `interpolate` a subset of `x` is returned, otherwise a new object of the same class containing interpolated wavelenths for the target value is returned.

Note

This function is used internally by method `wls_at_target()`, and these methods should be preferred in user code and scripts.

fluence	<i>Fluence</i>
---------	----------------

Description

Energy or photon fluence for one or more wavebands of a light source spectrum and a duration of exposure.

Usage

```
fluence(spct, w.band, unit.out, exposure.time, scale.factor, wb.trim,
        use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)

## Default S3 method:
fluence(spct, w.band, unit.out, exposure.time,
        scale.factor, wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
fluence(spct, w.band = NULL,
```

```

unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
"energy"), exposure.time, scale.factor = 1,
wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
fluence(spct, w.band = NULL,
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
"energy"), exposure.time, scale.factor = 1,
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	an R object.
<code>w.band</code>	a list of waveband objects or a waveband object.
<code>unit.out</code>	character string with allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
<code>exposure.time</code>	lubridate::duration object.
<code>scale.factor</code>	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of <code>w.band</code> . Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
<code>use.cached.mult</code>	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>allow.scaled</code>	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to <code>spct</code> are flagged as an error.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

One numeric value for each waveband with no change in scale factor, with name attribute set to the name of each waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list elements are used. The time.unit attribute is copied from the spectrum object to the output. Units are as follows: If time.unit is second, [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²] If time.unit is day, [J d⁻¹ m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol d⁻¹ m⁻²]

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Calculate photon fluence from a source_spct object and the duration of the exposure
- source_mspct: Calculates fluence from a source_mspct object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use_cached_mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_fluence](#), [e_irrad](#), [irrad](#), [q_fluence](#), [q_irrad](#)

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
fluence(sun.spct,
        w.band = waveband(c(400,700)),
        exposure.time = lubridate::duration(3, "minutes") )
```

format.solar_time *Encode in a Common Format*

Description

Format a solar_time object for pretty printing

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'solar_time'
format(x, ..., sep = ":")
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	ignored
sep	character used as separator

See Also

Other astronomy related functions: [day_night](#), [is.solar_time](#), [print.solar_time](#), [solar_time](#), [sun_angles](#)

formatted_range	<i>Compute range and format it</i>
-----------------	------------------------------------

Description

Compute the range of an R object, and format it as string suitable for printing.

Usage

```
formatted_range(x, na.rm = TRUE, digits = 3, nsmall = 2,  
collapse = "..")
```

Arguments

x	an R object
na.rm	logical, indicating if NA's should be omitted.
digits, nsmall	numeric, passed to same name parameters of <code>format()</code> .
collapse	character, passed to same name parameter of <code>paste()</code> .

See Also

[range](#), [format](#) and [paste](#).

Examples

```
formatted_range(c(1, 3.5, -0.01))
```

fscale	<i>Rescale a spectrum using a summary function</i>
--------	--

Description

These functions return a spectral object of the same class as the one supplied as argument but with the spectral data rescaled.

Usage

```
fscale(x, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
fscale(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,  
       unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
                           "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",  
       target = 1, unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",  
                                       default = "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,  
       qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =  
                          "transmittance"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",  
       target = 1, qty.out = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,  
       ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,  
       ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",  
       target = 1, col.names, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
```

```

fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",
       target = 1, unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
       default = "energy"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",
       target = 1, unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
       default = "energy"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",
       target = 1, qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =
       "transmittance"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",
       target = 1, qty.out = NULL, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
       .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'raw_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,
       ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'cps_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean", target = 1,
       ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
fscale(x, range = NULL, f = "mean",
       target = 1, col.names, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## Default S3 method:
fshift(x, ...)

```

Arguments

x	An R object
...	additional named arguments passed down to f.
range	An R object on which range() returns a numeric vector of length 2 with the limits of a range of wavelengths in nm, with min and max wavelengths (nm)
f	character string "mean" or "total" for scaling so that this summary value becomes 1 for the returned object, or the name of a function taking x as first argument and returning a numeric value.
target	numeric A constant used as target value for scaling.
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum"
qty.out	character Allowed values "transmittance", and "absorbance"

<code>col.names</code>	character vector containing the names of columns or variables to which to apply the scaling.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A copy of `x` with the original spectral data values replaced with rescaled values, and the "scaled" attribute set to a list describing the scaling applied.

a new object of the same class as `x`.

a new object of the same class as `x`.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`:
- `response_spct`:
- `filter_spct`:
- `reflector_spct`:
- `raw_spct`:
- `cps_spct`:
- `generic_spct`:
- `source_mspct`:
- `response_mspct`:
- `filter_mspct`:
- `reflector_mspct`:
- `raw_mspct`:
- `cps_mspct`:
- `generic_mspct`:
- `default`: Default for generic function

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

Examples

```
fscale(sun.spct, f = "mean")
fscale(sun.spct, f = "mean", na.rm = TRUE)
fscale(sun.spct, f = sum)
fscale(sun.spct, f = function(x) {sum(x) / length(x)})
```

fshift

*Shift the scale of a spectrum using a summary function***Description**

These functions return a spectral object of the same class as the one supplied as argument but with the spectral data on a shifted scale. A range of wavelengths is taken a reference (zero or another numeric constant) and a summary is calculated for this waveband. The difference between the computed and reference value are used to shift the scale so that these two values match in the returned object.

Usage

```
fshift(x, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "mean", unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
  default = "energy"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "mean", unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
  default = "energy"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "min", qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =
  "transmittance"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "min", qty.out = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "mean", unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
  default = "energy"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "mean", qty.out = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
  f = "mean", qty.out = NULL, ...)
```

```

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "mean", col.names, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "mean", unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit",
       default = "energy"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "min", qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =
       "transmittance"), ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "min", qty.out = NULL, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
       .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'raw_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "min", ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'cps_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "min", ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
fshift(x, range = c(min(x), min(x) + 10),
       f = "min", col.names, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	An R object
...	additional named arguments passed down to f.
range	An R object on which range() returns a numeric vector of length 2 with the limits of a range of wavelengths in nm, with min and max wavelengths (nm)
f	character string "mean", "min" or "max" for scaling so that this summary value becomes the origin of the spectral data scale in the returned object, or the name of a function taking x as first argument and returning a numeric value.
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum"
qty.out	character Allowed values "transmittance", and "absorbance"
col.names	character vector containing the names of columns or variables to which to apply the scale shift.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external

data or packages: use the `.export` and `.packages` arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A copy of `x` with the spectral data values replaced with values zero-shifted.

Methods (by class)

- `source_spct`:
- `response_spct`:
- `filter_spct`:
- `reflector_spct`:
- `source_mspct`:
- `raw_spct`:
- `cps_spct`:
- `generic_spct`:
- `response_mspct`:
- `filter_mspct`:
- `reflector_mspct`:
- `raw_mspct`:
- `cps_mspct`:
- `generic_mspct`:

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

generic_mspct

Collection-of-spectra constructor

Description

Converts a list of spectral objects into a "multi spectrum" object by setting the class attribute of the list of spectra to the corresponding multi-spct class, check that components of the list belong to the expected class.

Usage

```

generic_mspct(l = NULL, class = "generic_spct", ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, dim = c(length(l)%%ncol, ncol))

calibration_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

raw_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

cps_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

source_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

filter_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

reflector_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

object_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

response_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

chroma_mspct(l = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>l</code>	list of <code>generic_spct</code> or derived classes
<code>class</code>	character The multi spectrum object class or the expected class for the elements of <code>l</code>
<code>ncol</code>	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
<code>byrow</code>	logical If <code>ncol > 1</code> how to read in the data
<code>dim</code>	integer vector of dimensions
<code>...</code>	ignored

Functions

- `calibration_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `calibration_spct` objects.
- `raw_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `raw_spct` objects.
- `cps_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `cps_spct` objects.
- `source_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `source_spct` objects.
- `filter_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `filter_spct` objects.
- `reflector_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `reflector_spct` objects.
- `object_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `object_spct` objects.
- `response_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `response_spct` objects.
- `chroma_mspct`: Specialization for collections of `chroma_spct` objects.

Note

Setting `class = source_spct` or `class = source_mspct` makes no difference

Examples

```
filter_mspct(list(polyester.spct, yellow_gel.spct))
```

`getAfrType`*Get the "Afr.type" attribute*

Description

Function to read the "Afr.type" attribute of an existing `filter_spct` or `object_spct` object.

Usage

```
getAfrType(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a `filter_spct` or `object_spct` object

Value

character string

Note

If `x` is not a `filter_spct` or an `object_spct` object, NA is returned.

See Also

Other Afr attribute functions: [setAfrType](#)

Examples

```
getAfrType(polyester.spct)
```

getBSWFUsed	<i>Get the "bswf.used" attribute</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Function to read the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object

Usage

```
getBSWFUsed(x)
```

Arguments

x a source_spct object

Value

character string

Note

if x is not a source_spct object, NA is returned

See Also

Other BSWF attribute functions: [setBSWFUsed](#)

Examples

```
getBSWFUsed(sun.spct)
```

getIdFactor	<i>Get the "idfactor" attribute</i>
-------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Function to read the "idfactor" attribute of an existing generic_spct.

Usage

```
getIdFactor(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

character

Note

If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a derived class NA is returned.

See Also

Other idfactor attribute functions: [setIdFactor](#)

Examples

```
getMultipleWl(sun.spct)
```

getInstrDesc

Get the "instr.desc" attribute

Description

Function to read the "instr.desc" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
getInstrDesc(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

list (depends on instrument type)

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

getInstrSettings	<i>Get the "instr.settings" attribute</i>
------------------	---

Description

Function to read the "instr.settings" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
getInstrSettings(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

list

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

getMspctVersion	<i>Get the "mspct.version" attribute</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Function to read the "mspct.version" attribute of an existing generic_mspct object.

Usage

```
getMspctVersion(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_mspct object

Value

numeric value

Note

if `x` is not a `generic_mspct` object, NA is returned, and if it the attribute is missing, zero is returned with a warning.

<code>getMultipleWl</code>	<i>Get the "multiple.wl" attribute</i>
----------------------------	--

Description

Function to read the "multiple.wl" attribute of an existing `generic_spct`.

Usage

```
getMultipleWl(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a `generic_spct` object

Value

integer

Note

If `x` is not a `generic_spct` or an object of a derived class NA is returned.

See Also

Other multiple.wl attribute functions: [setMultipleWl](#)

Examples

```
getMultipleWl(sun.spct)
```

getNormalized	<i>Get the "normalized" attribute</i>
---------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Function to read the "normalized" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
getNormalized(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

character or numeric or logical

Note

if x is not a generic_spct object, NA is returned

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

getRfrType	<i>Get the "Rfr.type" attribute</i>
------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Function to read the "Rfr.type" attribute of an existing reflector_spct object or object_spct object.

Usage

```
getRfrType(x)
```

Arguments

x a source_spct object

Value

character string

Note

if `x` is not a `filter_spct` object, NA is returned

See Also

Other Rfr attribute functions: [getScaled](#)

`getScaled`*Get the "scaled" attribute*

Description

Function to read the "scaled" attribute of an existing `generic_spct` object.

Usage

```
getScaled(x)
```

Arguments

`x` a `generic_spct` object

Value

logical

Note

if `x` is not a `filter_spct` object, NA is returned

See Also

Other Rfr attribute functions: [getRfrType](#)

getSpctVersion	<i>Get the "spct.version" attribute</i>
----------------	---

Description

Function to read the "spct.version" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
getSpctVersion(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

integer value

Note

if x is not a generic_spct object, NA is returned, and if it the attribute is missing, zero is returned with a warning.

getTfrType	<i>Get the "Tfr.type" attribute</i>
------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Function to read the "Tfr.type" attribute of an existing filter_spct or object_spct object.

Usage

```
getTfrType(x)
```

Arguments

x a filter_spct or object_spct object

Value

character string

Note

If x is not a filter_spct or an object_spct object, NA is returned.

See Also

Other Tfr attribute functions: [setTfrType](#)

Examples

```
getTfrType(polyester.spct)
```

getTimeUnit

Get the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object

Description

Function to read the "time.unit" attribute

Usage

```
getTimeUnit(x, force.duration = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x a source_spct object

force.duration logical If TRUE a lubridate::duration is returned even if the object attribute is a character string, if no conversion is possible NA is returned.

Value

character string or a lubridate::duration

Note

if x is not a source_spct or a response_spct object, NA is returned

See Also

Other time attribute functions: [checkTimeUnit](#), [convertTimeUnit](#), [setTimeUnit](#)

Examples

```
getTimeUnit(sun.spct)
```

getWhatMeasured	<i>Get the "what.measured" attribute</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Function to read the "what.measured" attribute of an existing `generic_spct` or a `generic_mspct`.

Usage

```
getWhatMeasured(x, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
getWhatMeasured(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
getWhatMeasured(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'  
getWhatMeasured(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'  
getWhatMeasured(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	a <code>generic_spct</code> object
...	Allows use of additional arguments in methods for other classes.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

character vector An object containing a description of the data.

Methods (by class)

- default: default
- `generic_spct`: `generic_spct`
- `summary_generic_spct`: `summary_generic_spct`
- `generic_mspct`: `generic_mspct`

Note

The method for collections of spectra returns the a tibble with a column of character strings.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

Examples

```
getWhatMeasured(sun.spct)
```

getWhenMeasured	<i>Get the "when.measured" attribute</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Function to read the "when.measured" attribute of an existing generic_spct or a generic_mspct.

Usage

```
getWhenMeasured(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
getWhenMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
getWhenMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
getWhenMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
getWhenMeasured(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
...	Allows use of additional arguments in methods for other classes.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

POSIXct An object with date and time.

Methods (by class)

- default: default
- generic_spct: generic_spct
- summary_generic_spct: summary_generic_spct
- generic_mspct: generic_mspct

Note

If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a derived class NA is returned.

The method for collections of spectra returns the a tibble with the correct times in TZ = "UTC".

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

Examples

```
getWhenMeasured(sun.spct)
```

getWhereMeasured	<i>Get the "where.measured" attribute</i>
------------------	---

Description

Function to read the "where.measured" attribute of an existing generic_spct.

Usage

```
getWhereMeasured(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
getWhereMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
getWhereMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
getWhereMeasured(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
getWhereMeasured(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
...	Allows use of additional arguments in methods for other classes.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

a data.frame with a single row and at least columns "lon" and "lat".

Methods (by class)

- default: default
- generic_spct: generic_spct
- summary_generic_spct: summary_generic_spct
- generic_mspct: generic_mspct

Note

If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a derived class NA is returned.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

Examples

```
getWhereMeasured(sun.spct)
```

get_attributes

Get the metadata attributes

Description

Method returning attributes of an object of class generic_spct or derived, or of class waveband. Only attributes defined and/or set by package 'photobiology' for objects of the corresponding class are returned.

Usage

```
get_attributes(x, which, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL,  
  allowed = all.attributes, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'object_spct'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'waveband'  
get_attributes(x, which = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object.
which	character vector Names of attributes to retrieve.
...	currently ignored
allowed	character vector Names of attributes accepted by which.

Value

Named list of attribute values.

Methods (by class)

- generic_spct: generic_spct
- source_spct: source_spct
- filter_spct: filter_spct
- reflector_spct: reflector_spct
- object_spct: object_spct
- waveband: waveband

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#),

[setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

get_peaks

Get peaks and valleys in a spectrum

Description

These functions find peaks (local maxima) or valleys (local minima) in a spectrum, using a user selectable size threshold relative to the tallest peak (global maximum). This a wrapper built on top of function peaks from package splus2R.

Usage

```
get_peaks(x, y, ignore_threshold = 0, span = 5, strict = TRUE,
          x_unit = "", x_digits = 3, na.rm = FALSE)
```

```
get_valleys(x, y, ignore_threshold = 0, span = 5, strict = TRUE,
            x_unit = "", x_digits = 3, na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	numeric
y	numeric
ignore_threshold	numeric Value between 0.0 and 1.0 indicating the relative size compared to tallest peak or deepest valley of the peaks to return.
span	numeric A peak is defined as an element in a sequence which is greater than all other elements within a window of width span centered at that element. For example, a value of 3 means that a peak is bigger than both of its neighbors.
strict	logical Flag: if TRUE, an element must be strictly greater than all other values in its window to be considered a peak. Default: TRUE.
x_unit	character Vector of texts to be pasted at end of labels built from x value at peaks.
x_digits	numeric Number of significant digits in wavelength label.
na.rm	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for peaks.

Value

A data frame with variables w.length and s.irrad with their values at the peaks or valleys plus a character variable of labels.

See Also

Other peaks and valleys functions: [find_peaks](#), [peaks](#), [valleys](#), [wls_at_target](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.spct, get_peaks(w.length, s.e.irrad))  
with(sun.spct, get_valleys(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

green_leaf.spct	<i>Green birch leaf reflectance.</i>
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Description

A dataset of spectral reflectance expressed as a fraction of one.

Usage

```
green_leaf.spct
```

Format

A reflector_spct object with 226 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Rfr (0..1)

References

Aphalo, P. J. & Lehto, T. Effects of light quality on growth and N accumulation in birch seedlings
Tree Physiology, 1997, 17, 125-132

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
green_leaf.spct
```

head_tail	<i>Return the First and Last Part of an Object</i>
-----------	--

Description

Returns the first and last "parts" (rows or members) of a spectrum, dataframe, vector, function, table or ftable. In other words, the combined output from methods head and tail.

Usage

```
head_tail(x, n, ...)

## Default S3 method:
head_tail(x, n = 3L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'data.frame'
head_tail(x, n = 3L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'matrix'
head_tail(x, n = 3L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'function'
head_tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'table'
head_tail(x, n = 6L, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ftable'
head_tail(x, n = 6L, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object.
n	integer. If positive, n rows or members in the returned object are copied from each of "head" and "tail" of x. If negative, all except n elements of x from each of "head" and "tail" are returned.
...	arguments to be passed to or from other methods.

Details

The value returned by head_tail() is equivalent to row binding the the values returned by head() and tail(), although not implemented in this way. The same specializations as defined in package 'utils' for head() and tail() have been implemented.

Value

An object (usually) like x but smaller, except when n = 0. For ftable objects x, a transformed format(x).

Methods (by class)

- default:
- data.frame:
- matrix:
- function:
- table:
- ftable:

Note

For some types of input, like functions, the output may be confusing, however, we have opted for consistency with existing functions. The code is in part a revision of that of `head()` and `tail()` from package 'utils'. I have been missing this method especially when checking spectral data, as both ends are of interest.

`head_tail()` methods for function, table and ftable classes, are wrappers for `head()` method.

See Also

[head](#), and compare the examples and the values returned to the examples below.

Examples

```
head_tail(letters)
head_tail(letters, n = -6L)
head_tail(freeny.x, n = 10L)
head_tail(freeny.y)

head_tail(stats::ftable(Titanic))
```

insert_hinges

Insert wavelength values into spectral data.

Description

Inserting wavelengths values immediately before and after a discontinuity in the SWF, greatly reduces the errors caused by interpolating the weighted irradiance during integration of the effective spectral irradiance. This is specially true when data have a large wavelength step size.

Usage

```
insert_hinges(x, y, h)
```

Arguments

x	numeric vector (sorted in increasing order)
y	numeric vector
h	a numeric vector giving the wavelengths at which the y values should be inserted by interpolation, no interpolation is indicated by an empty vector (numeric(0))

Value

a data.frame with variables x and y. Unless the hinge values were already present in y, each inserted hinge, expands the vectors returned in the data frame by one value.

Note

Insertion is a costly operation but I have tried to optimize this function as much as possible by avoiding loops. Earlier this function was implemented in C++, but a bug was discovered and I have now rewritten it using R.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
     insert_hinges(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                  c(399.99, 400.00, 699.99, 700.00)))
```

insert_spct_hinges *Insert new wavelength values into a spectrum*

Description

Insert new wavelength values into a spectrum interpolating the corresponding spectral data values.

Usage

```
insert_spct_hinges(spct, hinges = NULL, byref = FALSE)
```

Arguments

spct	an object of class "generic_spct"
hinges	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) at which the s.irrad should be inserted by interpolation, no interpolation is indicated by an empty vector (numeric(0))
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of spct

Value

a generic_spct or a derived type with variables w. length and other numeric variables.

Note

Inserting wavelengths values "hinges" immediately before and after a discontinuity in the SWF, greatly reduces the errors caused by interpolating the weighted irradiance during integration of the effective spectral irradiance. This is specially true when data has a large wavelength step size.

Examples

```
insert_spct_hinges(sun.spct, c(399.99,400.00,699.99,700.00))
insert_spct_hinges(sun.spct,
                   c(199.99,200.00,399.50,399.99,400.00,699.99,
                     700.00,799.99,1000.00))
```

integrate_spct	<i>Integrate spectral data.</i>
----------------	---------------------------------

Description

This function gives the result of integrating spectral data over wavelengths.

Usage

```
integrate_spct(spct)
```

Arguments

spct	generic_spct
------	--------------

Value

One or more numeric values with no change in scale factor: e.g. [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [W m⁻²]. Each value in the returned vector corresponds to a variable in the spectral object, except for wavelength.

Examples

```
integrate_spct(sun.spct)
```

integrate_xy *Gives irradiance from spectral irradiance.*

Description

This function gives the result of integrating spectral irradiance over wavelengths.

Usage

```
integrate_xy(x, y)
```

Arguments

x numeric vector.
y numeric vector.

Value

a single numeric value with no change in scale factor: e.g. [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [W m⁻²]

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, integrate_xy(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

interpolate_spct *Map a spectrum to new wavelength values.*

Description

This function gives the result of interpolating spectral data from the original set of wavelengths to a new one.

Usage

```
interpolate_spct(spct, w.length.out = NULL, fill = NA,  
                 length.out = NULL)
```

```
interpolate_mspct(mspct, w.length.out = NULL, fill = NA,  
                 length.out = NULL, .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	generic_spct
<code>w.length.out</code>	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm)
<code>fill</code>	a value to be assigned to out of range wavelengths
<code>length.out</code>	numeric value
<code>mspct</code>	an object of class "generic_mspct"
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Details

If `length.out` it is a numeric value, then gives the number of rows in the output, if it is NULL, the values in the numeric vector `w.length.out` are used. If both are not NULL then the range of `w.length.out` and `length.out` are used to generate a vector of wavelength. A value of NULL for `fill` prevents extrapolation. If both `w.length.out` and `length.out` are NULL the input is returned as is. If `w.length.out` has length equal to zero, zero rows from the input are returned.

Value

A new spectral object of the same class as argument `spct`.

Note

The default `fill = NA` fills extrapolated values with NA. Giving NULL as argument for `fill` deletes wavelengths outside the input data range from the returned spectrum. A numerical value can be also be provided as `fill`. This function calls `interpolate_spectrum` for each non-wavelength column in the input spectra object.

Examples

```
interpolate_spct(sun.spct, 400:500, NA)
interpolate_spct(sun.spct, 400:500, NULL)
interpolate_spct(sun.spct, seq(200, 1000, by=0.1), 0)
interpolate_spct(sun.spct, c(400,500), length.out=201)
```

interpolate_spectrum *Calculate spectral values at a different set of wavelengths*

Description

Interpolate/re-express spectral irradiance (or other spectral quantity) values at new wavelengths values. This is a low-level function operating on numeric vectors and called by higher level functions in the package, such as mathematical operators for classes for spectral data.

Usage

```
interpolate_spectrum(w.length.in, s.irrad, w.length.out, fill = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

w.length.in	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad	a numeric vector of spectral values.
w.length.out	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
fill	a value to be assigned to out of range wavelengths.
...	additional arguments passed to <code>spline()</code> .

Value

a numeric vector of interpolated spectral values.

Note

The current version of interpolate uses `spline` if fewer than 25 data points are available. Otherwise it uses `approx`. In the first case a cubic spline is used, in the second case linear interpolation, which should be faster.

See Also

[splinefun](#).

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
my.w.length <- 300:700
with(sun.data, interpolate_spectrum(w.length, s.e.irrad, my.w.length))
```

interpolate_wl *Map spectra to new wavelength values.*

Description

This function returns the result of interpolating spectral data from the original set of wavelengths to a new one.

Usage

```
interpolate_wl(x, w.length.out, fill, length.out, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
interpolate_wl(x, w.length.out, fill, length.out, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
```

```
interpolate_wl(x, w.length.out = NULL,  
  fill = NA, length.out = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
```

```
interpolate_wl(x, w.length.out = NULL,  
  fill = NA, length.out = NULL, ..., .parallel = FALSE,  
  .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
w.length.out	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm)
fill	a value to be assigned to out of range wavelengths
length.out	numeric value
...	not used
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Details

If length.out it is a numeric value, then gives the number of rows in the output, if it is NULL, the values in the numeric vector w.length.out are used. If both are not NULL then the range of w.length.out and length.out are used to generate a vector of wavelength. A value of NULL for fill prevents extrapolation.

Value

A new spectral object of the same class as argument `spct`.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `generic_spct`: Interpolate wavelength in an object of class "generic_spct" or derived.
- `generic_mspct`: Interpolate wavelength in an object of class "generic_mspct" or derived.

Note

The default `fill = NA` fills extrapolated values with NA. Giving NULL as argument for `fill` deletes wavelengths outside the input data range from the returned spectrum. A numerical value can be also be provided as `fill`. This function calls `interpolate_spectrum` for each non-wavelength column in the input spectra object.

Examples

```
interpolate_wl(sun.spct, 400:500, NA)
interpolate_wl(sun.spct, 400:500, NULL)
interpolate_wl(sun.spct, seq(200, 1000, by=0.1), 0)
interpolate_wl(sun.spct, c(400,500), length.out=201)
```

 irrad

Irradiance

Description

This function returns the irradiance for a given waveband of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
irrad(spct, w.band, unit.out, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor, wb.trim,
      use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
irrad(spct, w.band, unit.out, quantity, time.unit,
      scale.factor, wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
```

```
irrad(spct, w.band = NULL,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
        "energy"), quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
      wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
      use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
        FALSE), use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"),
```

```

allow.scaled = !quantity %in% c("average", "mean", "total"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
irrad(spct, w.band = NULL,
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
        "energy"), quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
      wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
      use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
        FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = !quantity %in%
        c("average", "mean", "total"), ..., attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx",
      .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	an R object.
<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized.
<code>unit.out</code>	character string with allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
<code>quantity</code>	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
<code>time.unit</code>	character or lubridate::duration object.
<code>scale.factor</code>	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of <code>w.band</code> . Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
<code>use.cached.mult</code>	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>allow.scaled</code>	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to <code>spct</code> are flagged as an error.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly ignored)
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code> .
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used. The `time.unit` attribute is copied from the spectrum object to the output. Units are as follows: If `time.unit` is second, $[W\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [mol\ s^{-1}\ m^{-2}]$ or $[W\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [W\ m^{-2}]$ If `time.unit` is day, $[J\ d^{-1}\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [mol\ d^{-1}\ m^{-2}]$ or $[J\ d^{-1}\ m^{-2}\ nm^{-1}] \rightarrow [J\ m^{-2}]$

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Calculates irradiance from a `source_spct` object.
- `source_mspct`: Calculates irradiance from a `source_mspct` object.

Note

Formal parameter `allow.scaled` is used internally for calculation of ratios, as rescaling and normalization do not invalidate the calculation of ratios.

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_fluence](#), [e_irrad](#), [fluence](#), [q_fluence](#), [q_irrad](#)

Examples

```
irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)), "energy")
irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)), "photon")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3))
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "total")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "average")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "relative")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "relative.pc")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "contribution")
irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "contribution.pc")
```

irradiance	<i>Photon or energy irradiance from spectral energy or photon irradiance.</i>
------------	---

Description

Energy or photon irradiance for one or more wavebands of a radiation spectrum.

Usage

```
irradiance(w.length, s.irrad, w.band = NULL, unit.out = NULL,
           unit.in = "energy", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
           use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric Vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiances (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized.
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
check.spectrum	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A single numeric value or a vector of numeric values with no change in scale factor: [W m⁻² nm⁻¹]
-> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²]

Note

The last three parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you set `check.spectrum=FALSE` then you should call `check_spectrum()` at least once for your spectrum before using any of the other functions. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector. There is no reason for setting `use.cpp.code=FALSE` other than for testing the improvement in speed, or in cases where there is no suitable C++ compiler for building the package.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,700), "photon"))
```

is.generic_mspct	<i>Query class of spectrum objects</i>
------------------	--

Description

Functions to check if an object is of a given type of spectrum, or coerce it if possible.

Usage

```
is.generic_mspct(x)
```

```
is.calibration_mspct(x)
```

```
is.raw_mspct(x)
```

```
is.cps_mspct(x)
```

```
is.source_mspct(x)
```

```
is.response_mspct(x)
```

```
is.filter_mspct(x)
```

```
is.reflector_mspct(x)
```

```
is.object_mspct(x)
```

```
is.chroma_mspct(x)
```

```
is.any_mspct(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object.

Value

These functions return TRUE if its argument is a of the queried type of spectrum and FALSE otherwise.

Note

Derived types also return TRUE for a query for a base type such as generic_mspct.

Examples

```
my.mspct <- filter_mspct(list(polyester.spct, yellow_gel.spct))
is.any_mspct(my.mspct)
is.filter_mspct(my.mspct)
is.source_mspct(my.mspct)
```

is.generic_spct	<i>Query class of spectrum objects</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Functions to check if an object is of a given type of spectrum, or coerce it if possible.

Usage

```
is.generic_spct(x)
is.raw_spct(x)
is.calibration_spct(x)
is.cps_spct(x)
is.source_spct(x)
is.response_spct(x)
is.filter_spct(x)
is.reflector_spct(x)
is.object_spct(x)
is.chroma_spct(x)
is.any_spct(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object.

Value

These functions return TRUE if its argument is a of the queried type of spectrum and FALSE otherwise.

Note

Derived types also return TRUE for a query for a base type such as generic_spct.

Examples

```
is.source_spct(sun.spct)
is.filter_spct(sun.spct)
is.generic_spct(sun.spct)
is.generic_spct(sun.spct)
```

```
is.source_spct(sun.spct)
is.filter_spct(sun.spct)
is.generic_spct(sun.spct)
is.generic_spct(sun.spct)
```

is.old_spct	<i>Query if an object has old class names</i>
-------------	---

Description

Query if an object has old class names Query if an object has old class names as used in photobiology ($\geq 0.6.0$).

Usage

```
is.old_spct(object)
```

Arguments

object an R object

Value

logical

See Also

Other upgrade from earlier versions: [upgrade_spct](#), [upgrade_spectra](#)

is.solar_time	<i>Query class</i>
---------------	--------------------

Description

Query class

Usage

```
is.solar_time(x)
```

```
is.solar_date(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object.

See Also

Other astronomy related functions: [day_night](#), [format.solar_time](#), [print.solar_time](#), [solar_time](#), [sun_angles](#)

is.summary_generic_spct	<i>Query class of spectrum summary objects</i>
-------------------------	--

Description

Functions to check if an object is of a given type of spectrum, or coerce it if possible.

Usage

```
is.summary_generic_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_raw_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_cps_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_source_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_response_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_filter_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_reflector_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_object_spct(x)
```

```
is.summary_chroma_spct(x)
```

```
is.any_summary_spct(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object.

Value

These functions return TRUE if its argument is a of the queried type of spectrum and FALSE otherwise.

Note

Derived types also return TRUE for a query for a base type such as `generic_spct`.

Examples

```
sm <- summary(sun.spct)
is.summary_source_spct(sm)
```

is.waveband	<i>Query if it is a waveband</i>
-------------	----------------------------------

Description

Functions to check if an object is waveband.

Usage

```
is.waveband(x)
```

Arguments

x any R object

Value

is.waveband returns TRUE if its argument is a waveband and FALSE otherwise.

isValidInstrDesc *Check the "instr.desc" attribute*

Description

Function to validate the "instr.settings" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
isValidInstrDesc(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

logical TRUE if at least instrument name and serial number is found.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

isValidInstrSettings *Check the "instr.settings" attribute*

Description

Function to validate the "instr.settings" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
isValidInstrSettings(x)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

Value

logical TRUE if at least integration time data is found.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

is_absorbance_based *Query if a spectrum contains absorbance or transmittance data*

Description

Functions to check if an filter spectrum contains spectral absorbance data or spectral transmittance data.

Usage

```
is_absorbance_based(x)
```

```
is_transmittance_based(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object

Value

is_absorbance_based returns TRUE if its argument is a filter_spct object that contains spectral absorbance data and FALSE if it does not contain such data, but returns NA for any other R object, including those belonging other generic_spct-derived classes.

is_transmittance_based returns TRUE if its argument is a filter_spct object that contains spectral transmittance data and FALSE if it does not contain such data, but returns NA for any other R object, including those belonging other generic_spct-derived classes.

See Also

Other query units functions: [is_photon_based](#)

Examples

```
is_absorbance_based(polyester.spct)
my.spct <- T2A(polyester.spct)
is.filter_spct(my.spct)
is_absorbance_based(my.spct)

is_transmittance_based(polyester.spct)
```

is_effective	<i>Is an R object "effective"</i>
--------------	-----------------------------------

Description

A generic function for querying if a biological spectral weighting function (BSWF) has been applied to an object or is included in its definition.

Usage

```
is_effective(x)

## Default S3 method:
is_effective(x)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
is_effective(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
is_effective(x)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
is_effective(x)

## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
is_effective(x)

## S3 method for class 'summary_source_spct'
is_effective(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object

Value

A logical.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method.
- waveband: Is a waveband object defining a method for calculating effective irradiance.
- generic_spct: Does a source_spct object contain effective spectral irradiance values.
- source_spct: Does a source_spct object contain effective spectral irradiance values.
- summary_generic_spct: Method for "summary_generic_spct".
- summary_source_spct: Method for "summary_source_spct".

See Also

Other waveband attributes: [labels](#), [normalization](#)

Examples

```
is_effective(summary(sun.spct))
```

is_normalized	<i>Query whether a generic spectrum has been normalized.</i>
---------------	--

Description

This function tests a generic_spct object for an attribute that signals whether the spectral data has been normalized or not after the object was created.

Usage

```
is_normalized(x)
```

Arguments

x An R object.

Value

A logical value. If x is not normalized or x is not a generic_spct object the value returned is FALSE.

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

is_photon_based	<i>Query if a spectrum contains photon- or energy-based data.</i>
-----------------	---

Description

Functions to check if source_spct and response_spct objects contains photon-based or energy-based data.

Usage

```
is_photon_based(x)
```

```
is_energy_based(x)
```

Arguments

x any R object

Value

is_photon_based returns TRUE if its argument is a source_spct or a response_spct object that contains photon base data and FALSE if such an object does not contain such data, but returns NA for any other R object, including those belonging other generic_spct-derived classes.

is_energy_based returns TRUE if its argument is a source_spct or a response_spct object that contains energy base data and FALSE if such an object does not contain such data, but returns NA for any other R object, including those belonging other generic_spct-derived classes

See Also

Other query units functions: [is_absorbance_based](#)

Examples

```
is_photon_based(sun.spct)
my.spct <- dplyr::select(sun.spct, w.length, s.e.irrad)
is_source_spct(my.spct)
is_photon_based(my.spct)

is_energy_based(sun.spct)
my.spct <- dplyr::select(sun.spct, w.length, s.q.irrad)
is_source_spct(my.spct)
is_energy_based(my.spct)
```

is_scaled

Query whether a generic spectrum has been scaled

Description

This function tests a generic_spct object for an attribute that signals whether the spectral data has been rescaled or not after the object was created.

Usage

```
is_scaled(x)
```

Arguments

x An R object.

Value

A logical value. If x is not scaled or x is not a generic_spct object the value returned is FALSE.

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

is_tagged	<i>Query if it is an spectrum is tagged</i>
-----------	---

Description

Functions to check if an spct object contains tags.

Usage

```
is_tagged(x)
```

Arguments

x any R object

Value

is_tagged returns TRUE if its argument is a an spectrum that contains tags and FALSE if it is an untagged spectrum, but returns NA for any other R object.

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [tag](#), [untag](#), [wb2rect_spct](#), [wb2spct](#), [wb2tagged_spct](#)

Examples

```
is_tagged(sun.spct)
```

join_mspct	<i>Join all spectra in a collection</i>
------------	---

Description

Join all the spectra contained in a homogenous collection, returning a data frame with spectral-data columns named according to the names of the spectra in the collection. By default a full join is done, filling the spectral data for missing wave lengths in individual spectra with NA.

Usage

```

join_mspct(x, type, ...)

## Default S3 method:
join_mspct(x, type = "full", ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full", col.name, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full",
  unit.out = "energy", ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full",
  unit.out = "energy", ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full",
  qty.out = "transmittance", ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full", ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
join_mspct(x, type = "full", qty.out, ...)

```

Arguments

x	A generic_mspct object, or an object of a class derived from generic_mspct.
type	character Type of join: "left", "right", "inner" or "full" (default). See details for more information.
...	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
col.name	character, name of the column in the spectra to be preserved, in addition to "w.length".
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
qty.out	character Allowed values "transmittance", and "absorbance".

Value

An object of class dataframe, with the spectra joined by wave length, with rows in addition sorted by wave length (variable w.length).

Methods (by class)

- default:
- generic_mspct:

- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- object_mspct:

Note

Currently only generic_spct, source_mspct, response_mspct, filter_mspct, reflector_mspct and object_mspct classes have this method implemented.

labels

Find labels from "waveband" object

Description

A function to obtain the name and label of objects of class "waveband".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'waveband'
labels(object, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
labels(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object	an object of class "waveband"
...	not used in current version

Methods (by class)

- generic_spct:

See Also

Other waveband attributes: [is_effective](#), [normalization](#)

Examples

```
labels(sun.spct)
```

`Ler_leaf.spct`*Green Arabidopsis leaf reflectance and transmittance.*

Description

A dataset of total spectral reflectance and total spectral transmittance expressed as fractions of one from the upper surface of a leaf of an Arabidopsis thaliana 'Ler' rosette.

Usage`Ler_leaf.spct`**Format**

An `object_spct` object with 2401 rows and 3 variables

Details

- `w.length` (nm)
- `Rfr` (0..1)
- `Tfr` (0..1)

Note

Measured with a Jaz spectrometer from Ocean Optics (USA) configured with a PX Xenon lamp module and Spectroclip double integrating spheres.

Author(s)

Aphalo, P. J. & Wang, F (unpublished data)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: `A.illuminant.spct`, `D65.illuminant.spct`, `Ler_leaf_rflt.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct`, `black_body.spct`, `ccd.spct`, `clear.spct`, `clear_body.spct`, `filter_cps.mspect`, `green_leaf.spct`, `opaque.spct`, `photodiode.spct`, `polyester.spct`, `sun.daily.data`, `sun.daily.spct`, `sun.data`, `sun.spct`, `white_body.spct`, `white_led.cps_spct`, `white_led.raw_spct`, `white_led.source_spct`, `yellow_gel.spct`

Examples`Ler_leaf.spct`

Ler_leaf_rflt.spct *Green Arabidopsis leaf spectral reflectance.*

Description

A dataset of total spectral reflectance expressed as fractions of one from the upper surface of a leaf of an Arabidopsis thaliana 'Ler' rosette.

Usage

Ler_leaf_rflt.spct

Format

An reflector_spct object with 1750 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Rfr (0..1)

Note

Measured with a Jaz spectrometer from Ocean Optics (USA) configured with a PX Xenon lamp module and Spectroclip double integrating spheres.

Author(s)

Aphalo, P. J. & Wang, F (unpublished data)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

Ler_leaf_rflt.spct

Ler_leaf_trns.spct *Green Arabidopsis leaf spectral transmittance.*

Description

A dataset of total spectral transmittance expressed as a fraction of one from the upper surface of a leaf of an Arabidopsis thaliana 'Ler' rosette.

Usage

Ler_leaf_trns.spct

Format

An filter_spct object with 1753 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Tfr (0..1)

Note

Measured with a Jaz spectrometer from Ocean Optics (USA) configured with a PX Xenon lamp module and Spectroclip double integrating spheres.

Author(s)

Aphalo, P. J. & Wang, F (unpublished data)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

Ler_leaf_trns.spct

Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct *Green Arabidopsis leaf spectral transmittance.*

Description

A dataset of internal spectral transmittance expressed as a fraction of one from the upper surface of a leaf of an Arabidopsis thaliana 'Ler' rosette.

Usage

Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct

Format

An filter_spct object with 2401 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Tfr (0..1)

Note

Measured with a Jaz spectrometer from Ocean Optics (USA) configured with a PX Xenon lamp module and Spectroclip double integrating spheres.

Author(s)

Aphalo, P. J. & Wang, F (unpublished data)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct

Description

Logarithms and Exponentials for Spectra. The functions are applied to the spectral data, not the wavelengths. The quantity in the spectrum to which the function is applied depends on the class of x and the current value of output options

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
log(x, base = exp(1))

log2.generic_spct(x)

log10.generic_spct(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
exp(x)
```

Arguments

x an object of class "generic_spct"
 base a positive number: the base with respect to which logarithms are computed. Defaults to $e=\exp(1)$.

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

Description

$\text{abs}(x)$ computes the absolute value of x , $\text{sqrt}(x)$ computes the (principal) square root of x . The functions are applied to the spectral data, not the wavelengths. The quantity in the spectrum to which the function is applied depends on the class of x and the current value of output options.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
sqrt(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
abs(x)
```

Arguments

x an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log, minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

merge2object_spct *Merge into object_spct*

Description

Merge a filter_spct with a reflector_spct returning an object_spct object, even if wavelength values are mismatched.

Usage

```
merge2object_spct(x, y, by = "w.length", ...,
  w.length.out = x[["w.length"]], Tfr.type.out = "total")
```

Arguments

x, y a filter_spct object and a reflector_spct object.
 by a vector of shared column names in x and y to merge on; by defaults to w.length.
 ... other arguments passed to `dplyr::inner_join()`
 w.length.out numeric vector of wavelengths to be used for the returned object (nm).
 Tfr.type.out character string indicating whether transmittance values in the returned object should be expressed as "total" or "internal". This applies only to the case when an object_spct is returned.

Value

An object_spct is returned as the result of merging a filter_spct and a reflector_spct object.

Note

If a numeric vector is supplied as argument for `w.length.out`, the two spectra are interpolated to the new wavelength values before merging. The default argument for `w.length.out` is `x[[w.length]]`.

See Also

[join](#)

merge_attributes	<i>Merge and copy attributes</i>
------------------	----------------------------------

Description

Merge attributes from `x` and `y` and copy them to `z`. Methods defined for spectral objects of classes from package 'photobiology'.

Usage

```
merge_attributes(x, y, z, which, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
merge_attributes(x, y, z, which = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
merge_attributes(x, y, z, which = NULL,  
  copy.class = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x, y, z</code>	R objects
<code>which</code>	character
<code>...</code>	not used
<code>copy.class</code>	logical If TRUE class attributes are also copied.

Value

A copy of `z` with additional attributes set.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- generic_spct:

minus-.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Subtraction operator for generic spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 - e2 = NULL
```

Arguments

e1 an object of class "generic_spct"
e2 an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

mod-.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Reminder operator for generic spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 %% e2
```

Arguments

e1 an object of class "generic_spct"
e2 an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

msmsply *Multi-spct transform methods*

Description

Apply a function or operator to a collection of spectra.

Usage

```
msmsply(mspct, .fun, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

msdply(mspct, .fun, ..., idx = NULL, col.names = NULL,
       .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

mslply(mspct, .fun, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

msaply(mspct, .fun, ..., .drop = TRUE, .parallel = FALSE,
       .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

mspct	an object of class <code>generic_mspct</code> or a derived class
.fun	a function
...	other arguments passed to .fun
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
col.names	character Names to be used for data columns.
.drop	should extra dimensions of length 1 in the output be dropped, simplifying the output. Defaults to TRUE

Value

a collection of spectra in the case of `msmsply`
a data frame in the case of `msdply`
a list in the case of `mslply`
an vector in the case of `msaply`

mspct_classes	<i>Names of multi-spectra classes</i>
---------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Function that returns a vector containing the names of multi-spectra classes using for collections of spectra.

Usage

```
mspct_classes()
```

Value

A character vector of class names.

Examples

```
mspct_classes()
```

na.omit	<i>Handle Missing Values in Objects</i>
---------	---

Description

These methods are useful for dealing with NAs in e.g., `source_spct`, `response_spct`, `filter_spct` and `reflector_spct`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,
  target.colnames, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,
  ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit",
  fill = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,
  ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit",  
        fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,  
        ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'  
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,  
        ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'chroma_spct'  
na.omit(object, na.action = "omit", fill = NULL,  
        ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, target.colnames, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'chroma_spct'  
na.exclude(object, na.action = "exclude",  
           fill = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

object	an R object
na.action	character One of "omit", "exclude" or "replace".
fill	numeric Value used to replace NAs unless NULL, in which case interpolation is attempted.
target.colnames	character Vector of names for the target columns to operate upon, if present in object.
...	further arguments other special methods could require

Details

If `na.omit` removes cases, the row numbers of the cases form the "na.action" attribute of the result, of class "omit".

`na.exclude` differs from `na.omit` only in the class of the "na.action" attribute of the result, which is "exclude".

Note

`na.fail` and `na.pass` do not require a specialisation for spectral objects. R's definitions work as expected with no need to override them. We do not define a method `na.replace`, just pass "replace" as argument. The current implementation replaces by interpolation only individual NAs which are flanked on both sides by valid data. Runs of multiple NAs can only be replaced by a constant value passed through parameter `fill`.

See Also

[na.fail](#) and [na.action](#)

Examples

```
my_sun.spct <- sun.spct
my_sun.spct[3, "s.e.irrad"] <- NA
my_sun.spct[5, "s.q.irrad"] <- NA

head(my_sun.spct)

# rows omitted
zo <- na.omit(my_sun.spct)
head(zo)
na.action(zo)

# rows excluded
ze <- na.exclude(my_sun.spct)
head(ze)
na.action(ze)

# data in both rows replaced
zr <- na.omit(my_sun.spct, na.action = "replace")
```

```
head(zr)
na.action(zr)
```

normalization	<i>Normalization of an R object</i>
---------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Normalization wavelength of an R object, retrieved from the object's attributes.

Usage

```
normalization(x)

## Default S3 method:
normalization(x)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
normalization(x)
```

Arguments

x an R object

Methods (by class)

- default: Default methods.
- waveband: Normalization of a [waveband](#) object.

See Also

Other waveband attributes: [is_effective](#), [labels](#)

normalize	<i>Normalize spectral data</i>
-----------	--------------------------------

Description

These functions return a spectral object of the same class as the one supplied as argument but with the spectral data normalized to 1.0 a certain wavelength.

Usage

```
normalize(x, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
normalize(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
  "energy"), na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
  "energy"), na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =  
  "transmittance"), na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  qty.out = NULL, na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'raw_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  col.names, na.rm = FALSE)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
  "energy"), na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",  
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
  "energy"), na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
```

```

normalize(x, ..., range = NULL, norm = "max",
  qty.out = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =
    "transmittance"), na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
normalize(x, ..., range = x, norm = "max",
  qty.out = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'raw_mspct'
normalize(x, ..., range = x, norm = "max",
  na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'cps_mspct'
normalize(x, ..., range = x, norm = "max",
  na.rm = FALSE, .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	An R object
...	not used in current version
range	An R object on which range() returns a numeric vector of length 2 with the limits of a range of wavelengths in nm, with min and max wavelengths (nm) used to set boundaries for search for normalization.
norm	numeric Normalization wavelength (nm) or character string "max", or "min" for normalization at the corresponding wavelength.
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum"
na.rm	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before calculating the summary (e.g. "max") used for normalization.
qty.out	character string Allowed values are "transmittance", and "absorbance" indicating on which quantity to apply the normalization.
col.names	character vector containing the names of columns or variables to which to apply the normalization.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A copy of x, with spectral data values normalized to one for the criterion specified by the argument passed to norm.

A copy of x with the values of the spectral quantity rescaled to 1 at the normalization wavelength. If the normalization wavelength is not already present in x, it is added by interpolation—i.e. the returned value may be one row longer than x.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Normalize a `source_spct` object.
- `response_spct`: Normalize a response spectrum.
- `filter_spct`: Normalize a filter spectrum.
- `reflector_spct`: Normalize a reflector spectrum.
- `raw_spct`: Normalize a raw spectrum.
- `cps_spct`: Normalize a cps spectrum.
- `generic_spct`: Normalize a raw spectrum.
- `source_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `source_mspct` object.
- `response_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `response_mspct` object.
- `filter_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `filter_mspct` object.
- `reflector_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `reflector_mspct` object.
- `raw_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `raw_mspct` object.
- `cps_mspct`: Normalize the members of a `cps_mspct` object.

Note

1) By default if `x` contains one or more NA values and the normalization is based on a summary quantity, the returned spectrum will contain only NA values. If `na.rm == TRUE` then the summary quantity will be calculated after stripping NA values, and only the values that were NA in `x` will be NA values in the returned spectrum.

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [setNormalized](#), [setScaled](#)

Examples

```
normalize(sun.spct)
normalize(sun.spct, norm = "max")
normalize(sun.spct, norm = 400)
```

normalized_diff_ind *Calculate a normalized index.*

Description

This function returns a normalized difference index value for an arbitrary pair of wavebands.

Usage

```
normalized_diff_ind(spct, plus.w.band, minus.w.band, f, ...)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object
plus.w.band	waveband objects The waveband determine the region of the spectrum used in the calculations
minus.w.band	waveband objects The waveband determine the region of the spectrum used in the calculations
f	function used for integration taking spct as first argument and a list of wavebands as second argument.
...	additional arguments passed to f

Value

A numeric value for the index

Note

f is most frequently [reflectance](#), but also [transmittance](#), or even [absorbance](#), [response](#), [irradiance](#) or a user-defined function can be used if there is a good reason for it. In every case spct should be of the class expected by f. When using two wavebands of different widths do consider passing to f a suitable quantity argument. Wavebands can describe weighting functions if desired.

normalize_range_arg *Normalize a range argument into a true numeric range*

Description

Several functions in this package and the suite accept a range argument with a flexible syntax. To ensure that all functions and methods behave in the same way this code has been factored out into a separate function.

Usage

```
normalize_range_arg(arg.range, wl.range, trim = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>arg.range</code>	a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which function <code>range()</code> will return a range of wavelengths (nm).
<code>wl.range</code>	a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which function <code>range()</code> will return a range of wavelengths (nm), missing values are not allowed.
<code>trim</code>	logical If TRUE the range returned is bound within <code>wl.range</code> while if FALSE it can be broader.

Details

The `arg.range` argument can contain NAs which are replaced by the value at the same position in `wl.range`. In addition a NULL argument for `range` is converted into `wl.range`. The `wl.range` is also the limit to which the returned value is trimmed if `trim == TRUE`. The idea is that the value supplied as `wl.range` is the wavelength range of the data.

Value

a numeric vector of length two, guaranteed not to have missing values.

Examples

```
normalize_range_arg(c(NA, 500), range(sun.spct))
normalize_range_arg(c(300, NA), range(sun.spct))
normalize_range_arg(c(100, 5000), range(sun.spct), FALSE)
normalize_range_arg(c(NA, NA), range(sun.spct))
normalize_range_arg(c(NA, NA), sun.spct)
```

opaque.spct

Theoretical spectrum of an opaque material

Description

A dataset for a hypothetical object with transmittance 0/1 (0%)

Usage

```
opaque.spct
```

Format

A `filter_spct` object with 4 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm).
- Tfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspt](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps.spct](#), [white_led.raw.spct](#), [white_led.source.spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

`opaque.spct`

oper_spectra

Binary operation on two spectra, even if the wavelengths values differ

Description

The wavelength vectors of the two spectra are merged, and the missing spectral values are calculated by interpolation. After this, the two spectral values at each wavelength are added.

Usage

```
oper_spectra(w.length1, w.length2 = NULL, s.irrad1, s.irrad2,
             trim = "union", na.rm = FALSE, bin.oper = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

w.length1	numeric vector of wavelength (nm)
w.length2	numeric vector of wavelength (nm)
s.irrad1	a numeric vector of spectral values
s.irrad2	a numeric vector of spectral values
trim	a character string with value "union" or "intersection"
na.rm	a logical value, if TRUE, not the default, NAs in the input are replaced with zeros
bin.oper	a function defining a binary operator (for the usual math operators enclose argument in backticks)
...	additional arguments (by name) passed to bin.oper

Details

If trim=="union" spectral values are calculated for the whole range of wavelengths covered by at least one of the input spectra, and missing values are set in each input spectrum to zero before addition. If trim=="intersection" then the range of wavelengths covered by both input spectra is returned, and the non-overlapping regions discarded. If w.length2==NULL, it is assumed that both spectra are measured at the same wavelengths, and a simple addition is used, ensuring fast calculation.

Value

a dataframe with two numeric variables

w.length A numeric vector with the wavelengths (nm) obtained by "fusing" w.length1 and w.length2. w.length contains all the unique vales, sorted in ascending order.

s.irrad A numeric vector with the sum of the two spectral values at each wavelength.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
result.data <-
  with(sun.data,
        oper_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad, bin.oper=`+`))
head(result.data)
tail(result.data)
my_fun <- function(e1, e2, k) {return((e1 + e2) / k)}
result.data <-
  with(sun.data,
        oper_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad, bin.oper=my_fun, k=2))
head(result.data)
tail(result.data)
```

 peaks

Peaks or local maxima

Description

Function that returns a subset of an R object with observations corresponding to local maxima.

Usage

```
peaks(x, span, ignore_threshold, strict, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
peaks(x, span = NA, ignore_threshold = NA,  
      strict = NA, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'numeric'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = NA,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, var.name, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, var.name = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
      "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
      unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
      "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
      filter.qty = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =  
      "transmittance"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'  
peaks(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
      strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
```

```
.paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>span</code>	a peak is defined as an element in a sequence which is greater than all other elements within a window of width <code>span</code> centered at that element. The default value is 3, meaning that a peak is bigger than both of its neighbors. Default: 3.
<code>ignore_threshold</code>	numeric value between 0.0 and 1.0 indicating the relative size compared to tallest peak threshold below which peaks will be ignored.
<code>strict</code>	logical flag: if TRUE, an element must be strictly greater than all other values in its window to be considered a peak. Default: TRUE.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for peaks.
<code>...</code>	ignored
<code>var.name</code>	Name of column where to look for peaks.
<code>unit.out</code>	character One of "energy" or "photon"
<code>filter.qty</code>	character One of "transmittance" or "absorbance"
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A subset of `x` with rows corresponding to local maxima.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default returning always NA.
- `numeric`: Default function usable on numeric vectors.
- `data.frame`: Method for "data.frame" objects.
- `generic_spct`: Method for "generic_spct" objects.
- `source_spct`: Method for "source_spct" objects.
- `response_spct`: Method for "response_spct" objects.
- `filter_spct`: Method for "filter_spct" objects.
- `reflector_spct`: Method for "reflector_spct" objects.
- `cps_spct`: Method for "cps_spct" objects.
- `generic_mspct`: Method for "cps_spct" objects.

See Also

Other peaks and valleys functions: [find_peaks](#), [get_peaks](#), [valleys](#), [wls_at_target](#)

Examples

```
peaks(sun.spct, span = 50)
peaks(sun.spct, span = NULL)

peaks(sun.spct)
```

photodiode.spct	<i>Spectral response of a GaAsP photodiode</i>
-----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and spectral response as $A/(W/nm)$ for GaAsP photodiode type G6262 from Hamamatsu. Data digitized from manufacturer's data sheet. The value at the peak is 0.19 A/W .

Usage

```
photodiode.spct
```

Format

A response_spct object with 94 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm).
- s.e.response (A/W)

References

Hamamatsu (2011) Datasheet: GaAsP Photodiodes G5645 G5842 G6262. Hamamatsu Photonics KK, Hamamatsu, City. <http://www.hamamatsu.com/jp/en/G6262.html>. Visited 2017-12-15.

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
photodiode.spct
```

```
photons_energy_ratio Photon:energy ratio
```

Description

This function gives the photons:energy ratio between for one given waveband of a radiation spectrum.

Usage

```
photons_energy_ratio(w.length, s.irrad, w.band = NULL,
  unit.in = "energy", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy) irradiances (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
w.band	waveband object.
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
check.spectrum	logical Flag telling whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A single numeric value giving the ratio moles-photons per Joule.

Note

The default for the w.band parameter is a waveband covering the whole range of w.length.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
# photons:energy ratio
with(sun.data, photons_energy_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,500)))
# photons:energy ratio for whole spectrum
with(sun.data, photons_energy_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

photon_irradiance	<i>Photon irradiance</i>
-------------------	--------------------------

Description

This function returns the photon irradiance for a given waveband of a radiation spectrum, optionally applies a BSWF.

Usage

```
photon_irradiance(w.length, s.irrad, w.band = NULL, unit.in = "energy",
  check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral irradiances, by default as energy (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
w.band	waveband.
unit.in	character Values recognized "photon" or "energy".
check.spectrum	logical Flag telling whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A single numeric value with no change in scale factor: [mol s⁻¹ m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²].

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data, photon_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad))
with(sun.data, photon_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,700)))
```

photon_ratio	<i>Photo:photon ratio</i>
--------------	---------------------------

Description

This function gives the photon ratio between two given wavebands of a radiation spectrum.

Usage

```
photon_ratio(w.length, s.irrad, w.band.num = NULL, w.band.denom = NULL,
  unit.in = "energy", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy or photon) irradiances ($\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$) or ($\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$).
w.band.num	waveband object used to compute the numerator of the ratio.
w.band.denom	waveband object used to compute the denominator of the ratio.
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
check.spectrum	logical Flag telling whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

a single numeric value giving the unitless ratio.

Note

The default for both w.band parameters is a waveband covering the whole range of w.length.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
      photon_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad, new_waveband(400,500), new_waveband(400,700)))
```

plus-.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Division operator for generic spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 + e2 = NULL
```

Arguments

e1 an object of class "generic_spct"
e2 an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

`polyester.spct`*Transmittance spectrum of clear polyester film*

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and fractional total transmittance for polyester film.

Usage`polyester.spct`**Format**

A `filter_spct` object with 611 rows and 2 variables

Details

- `w.length` (nm).
- `Tfr` (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples`polyester.spct`

`print`*Print a spectral object*

Description

Print method for objects of spectral classes.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
print(x, ..., n = NULL, width = NULL)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'  
print(x, ..., n = NULL, width = NULL,  
      n.members = 10)
```

Arguments

x	An object of one of the summary classes for spectra
...	not used in current version
n	Number of rows to show. If NULL, the default, will print all rows if less than option <code>dplyr.print_max</code> . Otherwise, will print <code>dplyr.print_min</code>
width	Width of text output to generate. This defaults to NULL, which means use <code>getOption("width")</code> and only display the columns that fit on one screen. You can also set <code>option(dplyr.width = Inf)</code> to override this default and always print all columns.
n.members	numeric Number of members of the collection to print.

Value

Returns x invisibly.

Methods (by class)

- `generic_mspct`:

Note

At the moment just a modified copy of `dplyr:::print.tbl_df`.

Examples

```
print(sun.spct)  
print(sun.spct, n = 5)
```

```
print.solar_time      Print solar time and solar date objects
```

Description

Print solar time and solar date objects

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'solar_time'
print(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'solar_date'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x an R object
 ... passed to format method

Note

Default is to print the underlying POSIXct as a solar time.

See Also

Other astronomy related functions: [day_night](#), [format.solar_time](#), [is.solar_time](#), [solar_time](#), [sun_angles](#)

```
print.summary_generic_spct
      Print spectral summary
```

Description

A function to nicely print objects of classes "summary...spct".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x An object of one of the summary classes for spectra
 ... not used in current version

Examples

```
print(summary(sun.spct))
```

```
print.waveband      Print a "waveband" object
```

Description

A function to more nicely print objects of class "waveband".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'waveband'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class "waveband"
...	not used in current version

```
prod_spectra      Multiply two spectra, even if the wavelengths values differ
```

Description

The wavelength vectors of the two spectra are merged, and the missing spectral values are calculated by interpolation. After this, the two spectral values at each wavelength are added.

Usage

```
prod_spectra(w.length1, w.length2 = NULL, s.irrad1, s.irrad2,
             trim = "union", na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

w.length1	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
w.length2	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad1	a numeric vector of spectral values.
s.irrad2	a numeric vector of spectral values.
trim	a character string with value "union" or "intersection".
na.rm	a logical value, if TRUE, not the default, NAs in the input are replaced with zeros.

Details

If trim=="union" spectral values are calculated for the whole range of wavelengths covered by at least one of the input spectra, and missing values are set in each input spectrum to zero before addition. If trim=="intersection" then the range of wavelengths covered by both input spectra is returned, and the non-overlapping regions discarded. If w.length2==NULL, it is assumed that both spectra are measured at the same wavelengths, and a simple addition is used, ensuring fast calculation.

Value

a dataframe with two numeric variables

w.length A numeric vector with the wavelengths (nm) obtained by "fusing" w.length1 and w.length2. w.length contains all the unique vales, sorted in ascending order.

s.irrad A numeric vector with the sum of the two spectral values at each wavelength.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
square.sun.data <-
  with(sun.data, prod_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad))
head(square.sun.data)
tail(square.sun.data)
```

q2e

Convert photon-based quantities into energy-based quantities

Description

Function that converts spectral photon irradiance (molar) into spectral energy irradiance.

Usage

```
q2e(x, action, byref, ...)

## Default S3 method:
q2e(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
q2e(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
q2e(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
q2e(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...,
     .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
q2e(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE, ...,
     .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	an R object
action	a character string
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
...	not used in current version
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method
- source_spct: Method for spectral irradiance
- response_spct: Method for spectral responsiveness
- source_mspct: Method for collections of (light) source spectra
- response_mspct: Method for collections of response spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#)

qe_ratio	<i>Photon:energy ratio</i>
----------	----------------------------

Description

This function returns the photon to energy ratio for each waveband of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
qe_ratio(spct, w.band, wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
qe_ratio(spct, w.band, wb.trim, use.cached.mult,
         use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
qe_ratio(spct, w.band = NULL,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.cached.mult = FALSE,
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
qe_ratio(spct, w.band = NULL,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.cached.mult = FALSE,
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...,
         attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
         .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	source_spct.
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag telling whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
...	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

Computed values are ratios between photon irradiance and energy irradiance for a given waveband. A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used, with "q:e" prepended. Units [mol J-1].

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Method for `source_spct` objects
- `source_mspct`: Calculates photon:energy ratio from a `source_mspct` object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use_cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

See Also

Other photon and energy ratio functions: [e_ratio](#), [eq_ratio](#), [q_ratio](#)

Examples

```
qe_ratio(sun.spct, new_waveband(400,700))
```

q_fluence

*Photon fluence***Description**

Photon irradiance (i.e. quantum irradiance) for one or more waveband of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
q_fluence(spct, w.band, exposure.time, scale.factor, wb.trim,
          use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
q_fluence(spct, w.band, exposure.time, scale.factor,
          wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
```

```
q_fluence(spct, w.band = NULL, exposure.time,
          scale.factor = 1, wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim",
          default = TRUE),
          use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
          FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
```

```
q_fluence(spct, w.band = NULL, exposure.time,
          scale.factor = 1, wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim",
          default = TRUE),
          use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
          FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = FALSE, ...,
          attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
          .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object.
w.band	a list of waveband objects or a waveband object
exposure.time	lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
use.cached.mult	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

allow.scaled	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to spct are flagged as an error.
...	other arguments (possibly ignored).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

One numeric value for each waveband with no change in scale factor, with name attribute set to the name of each waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list elements are used. The exposure.time is copied from the spectrum object to the output as an attribute. Units are as follows: moles of photons per exposure.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Calculate photon fluence from a source_spct object and the duration of the exposure
- source_mspct: Calculates photon (quantum) fluence from a source_mspct object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use_cached.mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_fluence](#), [e_irrad](#), [fluence](#), [irrad](#), [q_irrad](#)

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
q_fluence(sun.spct,
          w.band = waveband(c(400,700)),
          exposure.time = lubridate::duration(3, "minutes") )
```

q_irrad	<i>Photon irradiance</i>
---------	--------------------------

Description

Photon irradiance (i.e. quantum irradiance) for one or more wavebands of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```
q_irrad(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor, wb.trim,
        use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)

## Default S3 method:
q_irrad(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor,
        wb.trim, use.cached.mult, use.hinges, allow.scaled, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
q_irrad(spct, w.band = NULL, quantity = "total",
        time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = !quantity %in%
c("average", "mean", "total"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
q_irrad(spct, w.band = NULL, quantity = "total",
        time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = getOption("photobiology.use.cached.mult", default =
FALSE), use.hinges = NULL, allow.scaled = !quantity %in%
c("average", "mean", "total"), ..., attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx",
        .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object.
w.band	a list of waveband objects or a waveband object.
quantity	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
time.unit	character or lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
use.cached.mult	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.

use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
allow.scaled	logical indicating whether scaled or normalized spectra as argument to spct are flagged as an error.
...	other arguments (possibly ignored).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter w.band. A data.frame in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter quantity they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used. The time.unit attribute is copied from the spectrum object to the output. Units are as follows: If time.unit is second, [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²] If time.unit is day, [J d⁻¹ m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol d⁻¹ m⁻²]

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Calculates photon irradiance from a source_spct object.
- source_mspct: Calculates photon (quantum) irradiance from a source_mspct object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use.cached.mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other irradiance functions: [e_fluence](#), [e_irrad](#), [fluence](#), [irrad](#), [q_fluence](#)

Examples

```

q_irrad(sun.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3))
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "total")
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "average")
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "relative")
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "relative.pc")
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "contribution")
q_irrad(sun.spct, split_bands(c(400,700), length.out = 3), quantity = "contribution.pc")

```

q_ratio

Photon:photon ratio

Description

This function returns the photon ratio for a given pair of wavebands of a light source spectrum.

Usage

```

q_ratio(spct, w.band.num, w.band.denom, wb.trim, use.cached.mult,
        use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
q_ratio(spct, w.band.num, w.band.denom, wb.trim,
        use.cached.mult, use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
q_ratio(spct, w.band.num = NULL,
        w.band.denom = NULL,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = FALSE,
        use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
q_ratio(spct, w.band.num = NULL,
        w.band.denom = NULL,
        wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
        use.cached.mult = FALSE,
        use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges"), ...,
        attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
        .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

spct an object of class "source_spct".

w.band.num	waveband object or a list of waveband objects used to compute the numerator(s) of the ratio(s).
w.band.denom	waveband object or a list of waveband objects used to compute the denominator(s) of the ratio(s).
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded
use.cached.mult	logical indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
...	other arguments (possibly ignored)
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

In the case of methods for individual spectra, a numeric vector of adimensional values giving a photon ratio between integrated photon irradiances for pairs of wavebands, with name attribute set to the name of the wavebands unless a named list of wavebands is supplied in which case the names of the list elements are used, with "(q:q)" appended. A data.frame in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each ratio definition, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

Ratio definitions are "assembled" from the arguments passed to w.band.num and w.band.denom. If both arguments are of equal length, then the wavebands are paired to obtain as many ratios as the number of wavebands in each list. Recycling for wavebands takes place when the number of denominator and numerator wavebands differ.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- source_spct: Method for source_spct objects
- source_mspct: Calculates photon:photon from a source_mspct object.

Note

The last two parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

See Also

Other photon and energy ratio functions: [e_ratio](#), [eq_ratio](#), [qe_ratio](#)

Examples

```
q_ratio(sun.spct, new_waveband(400,500), new_waveband(400,700))
```

q_response

Photon-based photo-response

Description

This function returns the mean response for a given waveband and a response spectrum.

Usage

```
q_response(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor, wb.trim,
           use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
q_response(spct, w.band, quantity, time.unit,
           scale.factor, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
q_response(spct, w.band = NULL,
           quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
           wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
           use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
q_response(spct, w.band = NULL,
           quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
           wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
           use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
           attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
           .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object.
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
quantity	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
time.unit	character or lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical if TRUE wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed, if FALSE, they are discarded.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
...	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
attr2tb	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter col.names.
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter w.band. A data.frame in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter quantity they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, names attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method for generic function
- response_spct: Method for response spectra.
- response_mspct: Calculates photon (quantum) response from a response_mspct

Note

The parameter `use.hinges` controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

See Also

Other response functions: [e_response](#), [response](#)

Examples

```
q_response(ccd.spct, new_waveband(200,300))
q_response(photodiode.spct)
```

rbindspct

Row-bind spectra

Description

A wrapper on `dplyr::rbind_fill` that preserves class and other attributes of spectral objects.

Usage

```
rbindspct(l, use.names = TRUE, fill = TRUE, idfactor = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>l</code>	A <code>source_mspct</code> , <code>filter_mspct</code> , <code>reflector_mspct</code> , <code>response_mspct</code> , <code>chroma_mspct</code> , <code>cps_mspct</code> , <code>generic_mspct</code> object or a list containing <code>source_spct</code> , <code>filter_spct</code> , <code>reflector_spct</code> , <code>response_spct</code> , <code>chroma_spct</code> , <code>cps_spct</code> , or <code>generic_spct</code> objects.
<code>use.names</code>	logical If TRUE items will be bound by matching column names. By default TRUE for <code>rbindspct</code> . Columns with duplicate names are bound in the order of occurrence, similar to <code>base</code> . When TRUE, at least one item of the input list has to have non-null column names.
<code>fill</code>	logical If TRUE fills missing columns with NAs. By default TRUE. When TRUE, <code>use.names</code> has also to be TRUE, and all items of the input list have to have non-null column names.
<code>idfactor</code>	logical or character Generates an index column of factor type. Default (TRUE) is to for both lists and <code>_mspct</code> objects. If <code>idfactor=TRUE</code> then the column is auto named <code>spct.idx</code> . Alternatively the column name can be directly provided to <code>idfactor</code> as a character string.

Details

Each item of `l` should be a spectrum, including NULL (skipped) or an empty object (0 rows). `rbindspct` is most useful when there are a variable number of (potentially many) objects to stack. `rbindspct` always returns at least a `generic_spct` as long as all elements in `l` are spectra.

Value

An spectral object of a type common to all bound items containing a concatenation of all the items passed in. If the argument 'idfactor' is TRUE, then a factor 'spct.idx' will be added to the returned spectral object.

Note

Note that any additional 'user added' attributes that might exist on individual items of the input list will not be preserved in the result. The attributes used by the photobiology package are preserved, and if they are not consistent across the bound spectral objects, a warning is issued.

`dplyr::rbind_fill` is called internally and the result returned is the highest class in the inheritance hierarchy which is common to all elements in the list. If not all members of the list belong to one of the `_spct` classes, an error is triggered. The function sets all data in `source_spct` and `response_spct` objects supplied as arguments into energy-based quantities, and all data in `filter_spct` objects into transmittance before the row binding is done. If any member spectrum is tagged, it is untagged before row binding.

Examples

```
spct <- rbindspct(list(sun.spct, sun.spct))
spct
class(spct)

# adds factor 'spct.idx' with letters as levels
spct <- rbindspct(list(sun.spct, sun.spct), idfactor = TRUE)
head(spct)
class(spct)

# adds factor 'spct.idx' with the names given to the spectra in the list
# supplied as formal argument 'l' as levels
spct <- rbindspct(list(one = sun.spct, two = sun.spct), idfactor = TRUE)
head(spct)
class(spct)

# adds factor 'ID' with the names given to the spectra in the list
# supplied as formal argument 'l' as levels
spct <- rbindspct(list(one = sun.spct, two = sun.spct),
                  idfactor = "ID")

head(spct)
class(spct)
```

 reflectance

Reflectance

Description

Function to calculate the mean, total, or other summary of reflectance for spectral data stored in a `reflector_spct` or in an `object_spct`.

Usage

```

reflectance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
reflectance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges,
  ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
reflectance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
reflectance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
reflectance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
reflectance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

spct	an R object
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
quantity	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc"
wb.trim	logical Flag telling if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before

	integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
...	other arguments
attr2tb	character vector, see <code>add_attr2tb</code> for the syntax for attr2tb passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `reflector_spct`: Specialization for `reflector_spct`
- `object_spct`: Specialization for `object_spct`
- `reflector_mspct`: Calculates reflectance from a `reflector_mspct`
- `object_mspct`: Calculates reflectance from a `object_mspct`

Note

The `use.hinges` parameter controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

Examples

```
reflectance(black_body.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
reflectance(white_body.spct, waveband(c(400,700)))
```

relative_AM	<i>Relative Air Mass (AM)</i>
-------------	-------------------------------

Description

Approximate relative air mass (AM) from sun elevation or sun zenith angle.

Usage

```
relative_AM(elevation.angle = NULL, zenith.angle = NULL,  
           occluded.value = NA)
```

Arguments

`elevation.angle`, `zenith.angle`
numeric vector Angle in degrees for the sun position. An argument should be passed to one and only one of `elevation_angle` or `zenith_angle`.

`occluded.value` numeric Value to return when elevation angle is negative (sun below the horizon).

Details

This is an implementation of equation (3) in Kasten and Young (1989). This equation is only an approximation to the tabulated values in the same paper. Returned values are rounded to three significant digits.

Note

Although relative air mass is not defined when the sun is not visible, returning a value different from the default NA might be useful in some cases.

References

F. Kasten, A. T. Young (1989) Revised optical air mass tables and approximation formula. Applied Optics, 28, 4735-. doi:10.1364/ao.28.004735.

Examples

```
relative_AM(c(90, 60, 30, 1, -10))  
relative_AM(c(90, 60, 30, 1, -10), occluded.value = Inf)  
relative_AM(zenith.angle = 0)
```

response	<i>Integrated response</i>
----------	----------------------------

Description

Calculate average photon- or energy-based photo-response.

Usage

```
response(spct, w.band, unit.out, quantity, time.unit, scale.factor,
         wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
response(spct, w.band, unit.out, quantity, time.unit,
         scale.factor, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
response(spct, w.band = NULL,
         unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
                               "energy"), quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
response(spct, w.band = NULL,
         unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
                               "energy"), quantity = "total", time.unit = NULL, scale.factor = 1,
         wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
         use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
         attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
         .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an R object of class "generic_spct".
w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
quantity	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
time.unit	character or lubridate::duration object.
scale.factor	numeric vector of length 1, or length equal to that of w.band. Numeric multiplier applied to returned values.
wb.trim	logical Flag telling if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored.

<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>...</code>	other arguments (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

Whether returned values are expressed in energy-based or photon-based units depends on `unit.out`. By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `response_spct`: Method for response spectra.
- `response_mspect`: Calculates response from a `response_mspect`

Note

The parameter `use.hinges` controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

See Also

Other response functions: [e_response](#), [q_response](#)

rgb_spct	<i>RGB color values</i>
----------	-------------------------

Description

This function returns the RGB values for a source spectrum.

Usage

```
rgb_spct(spct, sens = photobiology::ciexyzCMF2.spct, color.name = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an object of class "source_spct"
sens	a chroma_spct object with variables w.length, x, y, and z, giving the CC or CMF definition (default is the proposed human CMF according to CIE 2006.)
color.name	character string for naming the rgb color definition

Value

A color defined using rgb(). The numeric values of the RGB components can be obtained

See Also

Other color functions: [w_length2rgb](#), [w_length_range2rgb](#)

Examples

```
rgb_spct(sun.spct)
```

rmDerivedMspct	<i>Remove "generic_mspct" and derived class attributes.</i>
----------------	---

Description

Removes from an spectrum object the class attributes "generic_mspct" and any derived class attribute such as "source_mspct". **This operation is done by reference!**

Usage

```
rmDerivedMspct(x)
```

Arguments

x	an R object.
---	--------------

Value

A character vector containing the removed class attribute values. This is different to the behaviour of function `unlist` in base R!

Note

If `x` is an object of any of the multi spectral classes defined in this package, this function changes by reference the multi spectrum object into the underlying list object. Otherwise, it just leaves `x` unchanged. The modified `x` is also returned invisibly.

See Also

Other set and unset 'multi spectral' class functions: [shared_member_class](#)

`rmDerivedSpct`*Remove "generic_spct" and derived class attributes.*

Description

Removes from an spectrum object the class attributes "generic_spct" and any derived class attribute such as "source_spct". **This operation is done by reference!**

Usage

```
rmDerivedSpct(x)
```

Arguments

`x` an R object.

Value

A character vector containing the removed class attribute values. This is different to the behaviour of function `unlist` in base R!

Note

If `x` is an object of any of the spectral classes defined in this package, this function changes by reference the spectrum object into the underlying data.frame object. Otherwise, it just leaves `x` unchanged.

This function alters `x` itself by reference. If `x` is not a `generic_spct` object, `x` is not modified.

See Also

Other set and unset spectral class functions: [setGenericSpct](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- sun.spct
removed <- rmDerivedSpct(my.spct)
removed
class(sun.spct)
class(my.spct)
```

round

Rounding of Numbers

Description

`ceiling` takes a single numeric argument `x` and returns a numeric vector containing the smallest integers not less than the corresponding elements of `x`. `floor` takes a single numeric argument `x` and returns a numeric vector containing the largest integers not greater than the corresponding elements of `x`. `trunc` takes a single numeric argument `x` and returns a numeric vector containing the integers formed by truncating the values in `x` toward 0. `round` rounds the values in its first argument to the specified number of decimal places (default 0). `signif` rounds the values in its first argument to the specified number of significant digits. The functions are applied to the spectral data, not the wavelengths. The quantity in the spectrum to which the function is applied depends on the class of `x` and the current value of output options.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
round(x, digits = 0)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
signif(x, digits = 6)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
ceiling(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
floor(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
trunc(x, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class "generic_spct" or a derived class.
<code>digits</code>	integer indicating the number of decimal places (round) or significant digits (signif) to be used. Negative values are allowed (see 'Details').
<code>...</code>	arguments to be passed to methods.

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

`setAfrType`*Set the "Afr.type" attribute*

Description

Function to set by reference the "Afr.type" attribute of an existing `filter_spct` or `object_spct` object

Usage

```
setAfrType(x, Afr.type = c("total", "internal"))
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a <code>filter_spct</code> or an <code>object_spct</code> object
<code>Afr.type</code>	a character string, either "total" or "internal"

Value

`x`

Note

This function alters `x` itself by reference and in addition returns `x` invisibly. If `x` is not a `filter_spct` or an `object_spct` object, `x` is not modified. The behaviour of this function is 'unusual' in that the default for parameter `Afr.type` is used only if `x` does not already have this attribute set.

See Also

Other Afr attribute functions: [getAfrType](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- polyester.spct
getAfrType(my.spct)
setAfrType(my.spct, "internal")
getAfrType(my.spct)
```

setBSWFUsed	<i>Set the "bswf.used" attribute</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Function to set by reference the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object

Usage

```
setBSWFUsed(x, bswf.used = c("none", "unknown"))
```

Arguments

x	a source_spct object
bswf.used	a character string, either "none" or the name of a BSWF

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a source_spct, x is not modified. The behaviour of this function is 'unusual' in that the default for parameter bswf.used is used only if x does not already have this attribute set. time.unit = "hour" is currently not fully supported.

See Also

Other BSWF attribute functions: [getBSWFUsed](#)

setGenericSpct	<i>Convert an R object into a spectrum object.</i>
----------------	--

Description

Sets the class attribute of a data.frame or an object of a derived class to "generic_spct".

Usage

```

setGenericSpct(x, multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setCalibrationSpct(x,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setRawSpct(x, strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range",
  default = FALSE), multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setCpsSpct(x, time.unit = "second",
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setFilterSpct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setReflectorSpct(x, Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setObjectSpct(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"),
  Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setResponseSpct(x, time.unit = "second", multiple.wl = 1L,
  idfactor = NULL)

setSourceSpct(x, time.unit = "second", bswf.used = c("none",
  "unknown"), strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range",
  default = FALSE), multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

setChromaSpct(x, multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	data.frame, list or generic_spct and derived classes
multiple.wl	numeric Maximum number of repeated w.length entries with same value.
idfactor	character Name of factor distinguishing multiple spectra when stored logitudinally (required if multiple.wl > 1).
strict.range	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning.
time.unit	character A string "second", "day" or "exposure".
Tfr.type	character A string, either "total" or "internal".
Rfr.type	character A string, either "total" or "specular".

`bswf.used` character A string, either "none" or the name of a BSWF.

Value

x

Functions

- `setCalibrationSpct`: Set class of a an object to "calibration_spct".
- `setRawSpct`: Set class of a an object to "raw_spct".
- `setCpsSpct`: Set class of a an object to "cps_spct".
- `setFilterSpct`: Set class of an object to "filter_spct".
- `setReflectorSpct`: Set class of a an object to "reflector_spct".
- `setObjectSpct`: Set class of an object to "object_spct".
- `setResponseSpct`: Set class of an object to "response_spct".
- `setSourceSpct`: Set class of an object to "source_spct".
- `setChromaSpct`: Set class of an object to "chroma_spct".

Note

This method alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly.

See Also

Other set and unset spectral class functions: [rmDerivedSpct](#)

Examples

```
my.df <- data.frame(w.length = 300:309, s.e.irrad = rep(100, 10))
is.source_spct(my.df)
setSourceSpct(my.df)
is.source_spct(my.df)
```

setIdFactor

Set the "idfactor" attribute

Description

Function to set by reference the "idfactor" attribute of an existing `generic_spct` or an object of a class derived from `generic_spct`.

Usage

```
setIdFactor(x, idfactor)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object
 idfactor character The name of a factor identifying multiple spectra stored longitudinally.

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct, x is not modified.

See Also

Other idfactor attribute functions: [getIdFactor](#)

setInstrDesc	<i>Set the "instr.desc" attribute</i>
--------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Function to set by reference the "instr.desc" attribute of an existing generic_spct or derived-class object.

Usage

```
setInstrDesc(x, instr.desc)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object
 instr.desc a list

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

setInstrSettings	<i>Set the "instr.settings" attribute</i>
------------------	---

Description

Function to set by reference the "what.measured" attribute of an existing generic_spct or derived-class object.

Usage

```
setInstrSettings(x, instr.settings)
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object
instr.settings a list

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

setMultipleWl	<i>Set the "multiple.wl" attribute</i>
---------------	--

Description

Function to set by reference the "multiple.wl" attribute of an existing generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct.

Usage

```
setMultipleWl(x, multiple.wl = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
multiple.wl	numeric ≥ 1 If multiple.wl is NULL, the default, the attribute is not modified if it is already present and valid, and set to 1 otherwise.

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct, x is not modified. If multiple.wl

See Also

Other multiple.wl attribute functions: [getMultipleWl](#)

setNormalized	<i>Set the "normalized" attribute</i>
---------------	---------------------------------------

Description

Function to write the "normalized" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
setNormalized(x, norm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
norm	numeric or logical

Note

if x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setScaled](#)

setRfrType	<i>Set the "Rfr.type" attribute</i>
------------	-------------------------------------

Description

Function to set by reference the "Rfr.type" attribute of an existing reflector_spct or object_spct object.

Usage

```
setRfrType(x, Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"))
```

Arguments

x	a reflector_spct or an object_spct object
Rfr.type	a character string, either "total" or "specular"

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a reflector_spct or object_spct object, x is not modified. The behaviour of this function is 'unusual' in that the default for parameter Rfr.type is used only if x does not already have this attribute set.

setScaled	<i>Set the "scaled" attribute</i>
-----------	-----------------------------------

Description

Function to write the "scaled" attribute of an existing generic_spct object.

Usage

```
setScaled(x, scaled = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
scaled	logical

Note

if x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified. attribute set.

See Also

Other rescaling functions: [fscale](#), [fshift](#), [getNormalized](#), [is_normalized](#), [is_scaled](#), [normalize](#), [setNormalized](#)

`setTfrType`*Set the "Tfr.type" attribute*

Description

Function to set by reference the "Tfr.type" attribute of an existing `filter_spct` or `object_spct` object

Usage

```
setTfrType(x, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"))
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a <code>filter_spct</code> or an <code>object_spct</code> object
<code>Tfr.type</code>	a character string, either "total" or "internal"

Value

`x`

Note

This function alters `x` itself by reference and in addition returns `x` invisibly. If `x` is not a `filter_spct` or an `object_spct` object, `x` is not modified. The behaviour of this function is 'unusual' in that the default for parameter `Tfr.type` is used only if `x` does not already have this attribute set.

See Also

Other Tfr attribute functions: [getTfrType](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- polyester.spct
getTfrType(my.spct)
setTfrType(my.spct, "internal")
getTfrType(my.spct)
```

setTimeUnit	<i>Set the "time.unit" attribute of an existing source_spct object</i>
-------------	--

Description

Function to set by reference the "time.unit" attribute

Usage

```
setTimeUnit(x, time.unit = c("second", "hour", "day", "exposure",  
  "none"), override.ok = FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a source_spct object
time.unit	a character string, either "second", "hour", "day", "exposure" or "none", or a lubridate::duration
override.ok	logical Flag that can be used to silence warning when overwriting an existing attribute value (used internally)

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a source_spct or response_spct object, x is not modified. The behaviour of this function is 'unusual' in that the default for parameter time.unit is used only if x does not already have this attribute set. time.unit = "hour" is currently not fully supported.

See Also

Other time attribute functions: [checkTimeUnit](#), [convertTimeUnit](#), [getTimeUnit](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- sun.spct  
setTimeUnit(my.spct, time.unit = "second")  
setTimeUnit(my.spct, time.unit = lubridate::duration(1, "seconds"))
```

setWhatMeasured	<i>Set the "what.measured" attribute</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Function to set by reference the "what.measured" attribute of an existing generic_spct or derived-class object.

Usage

```
setWhatMeasured(x, what.measured)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
what.measured	a list

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

setWhenMeasured	<i>Set the "when.measured" attribute</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Function to set by reference the "when" attribute of an existing generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct.

Usage

```

setWhenMeasured(x, when.measured, ...)

## Default S3 method:
setWhenMeasured(x, when.measured, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
setWhenMeasured(x,
  when.measured = lubridate::now(tzone = "UTC"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
setWhenMeasured(x,
  when.measured = lubridate::now(tzone = "UTC"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
setWhenMeasured(x,
  when.measured = lubridate::now(tzone = "UTC"), ...)

```

Arguments

x a `generic_spct` object

when.measured `POSIXct` to add as attribute, or a list of `POSIXct`.

... Allows use of additional arguments in methods for other classes.

Value

x

Methods (by class)

- default: default
- generic_spct: generic_spct
- summary_generic_spct: summary_generic_spct
- generic_mspct: generic_mspct

Note

This method alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a `generic_spct` or an object of a class derived from `generic_spct`, x is not modified. If when is not a `POSIXct` object or `NULL` an error is triggered. A `POSIXct` describes an instant in time (date plus time-of-day plus time zone).

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

Examples

```
my.spct <- sun.spct
getWhenMeasured(my.spct)
setWhenMeasured(my.spct, lubridate::ymd_hms("2015-12-12 08:00:00"))
getWhenMeasured(my.spct)
```

setWhereMeasured	<i>Set the "where.measured" attribute</i>
------------------	---

Description

Function to set by reference the "where.measured" attribute of an existing generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct.

Usage

```
setWhereMeasured(x, where.measured, lat, lon, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
setWhereMeasured(x, where.measured, lat, lon, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
```

```
setWhereMeasured(x, where.measured = NA,
  lat = NA, lon = NA, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'summary_generic_spct'
```

```
setWhereMeasured(x, where.measured = NA,
  lat = NA, lon = NA, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
```

```
setWhereMeasured(x, where.measured = NA,
  lat = NA, lon = NA, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
where.measured	A one row data.frame such as returned by function geocode from package 'ggmap' for a location search.
lat	numeric Latitude in decimal degrees North
lon	numeric Longitude in decimal degrees West
...	Allows use of additional arguments in methods for other classes.

Value

x

Methods (by class)

- default: default
- generic_spct: generic_spct
- summary_generic_spct: summary_generic_spct
- generic_mspct: generic_mspct

Note

This method alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct or an object of a class derived from generic_spct, x is not modified. If where is not a POSIXct object or NULL an error is triggered. A POSIXct describes an instant in time (date plus time-of-day plus time zone).

Method for collections of spectra recycles the location information only if it is of length one.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

shared_member_class *Classes common to all collection members.*

Description

Finds the set intersection among the class attributes of all collection member as a target set of class names.

Usage

```
shared_member_class(l, target.set = spct_classes())
```

Arguments

l	a list or a generic_mspct object or of a derived class.
target.set	character The target set of classes within which to search for classes common to all members.

Value

A character vector containing the class attribute values.

See Also

Other set and unset 'multi spectral' class functions: [rmDerivedMspct](#)

sign	<i>Sign</i>
------	-------------

Description

sign returns a vector with the signs of the corresponding elements of x (the sign of a real number is 1, 0, or -1 if the number is positive, zero, or negative, respectively).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
sign(x)
```

Arguments

x an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

slash-.generic_spct	<i>Arithmetic Operators</i>
---------------------	-----------------------------

Description

Division operator for generic spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 / e2
```

Arguments

e1 an object of class "generic_spct"
e2 an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

smooth_spct

Smooth a spectrum

Description

These functions implement one original methods and acts as a wrapper for other common R smoothing functions. The advantage of using this function for smoothing spectral objects is that it simplifies the user interface and sets, when needed, defaults suitable for spectral data.

Usage

```
smooth_spct(x, method, strength, ...)

## Default S3 method:
smooth_spct(x, method, strength, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
smooth_spct(x, method = "custom", strength = 1,
  na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
smooth_spct(x, method = "custom", strength = 1,
  na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
smooth_spct(x, method = "custom",
  strength = 1, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
smooth_spct(x, method = "custom", strength = 1,
  na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an R object.
method	a character string "custom", "lowess", "supsmu".
strength	numeric value to adjust the degree of smoothing.
...	other parameters passed to the underlying smoothing functions.
na.rm	logical A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.

Value

A copy of x with spectral data values replaced by smoothed ones.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default for generic function
- `source_spct`: Smooth a source spectrum
- `filter_spct`: Smooth a filter spectrum
- `reflector_spct`: Smooth a reflector spectrum
- `response_spct`: Smooth a response spectrum

Note

Method "custom" is our home-brewed method which applies strong smoothing to low signal regions of the spectral data, and weaker or no smoothing to the high signal areas. Values very close to zero are set to zero with a limit which depends on the local variation. This method is an ad-hock method suitable for smoothing spectral data obtained with spectrometers. In the case of methods "lowess" and "supsmu" the current function behaves like a wrapper of the functions of the same names from base R.

Examples

```
my.spct <- clip_wl(sun.spct, c(400, 500))
smooth_spct(my.spct)
smooth_spct(my.spct, method = "supsmu", strength = 4)
```

solar_time

Local solar time

Description

`solar_time` computes from a time and geocode, the time of day expressed in seconds since midnight. `solar_date` returns the same instant in time as a date-time object. Solar time is useful when we want to plot data according to the local solar time of day, irrespective of the date. Solar date is useful when we want to plot a time series stretching for several days using the local solar time but distinguishing between days.

Usage

```
solar_time(time = lubridate::now(), geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0,
  lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"), unit.out = "time")
```

Arguments

<code>time</code>	POSIXct Time, any valid time zone (TZ) is allowed, default is current time
<code>geocode</code>	data frame with variables lon and lat as numeric values (degrees).
<code>unit.out</code>	character string, One of "datetime", "hour", "minute", or "second".

Value

For `solar_time()` numeric value in seconds from midnight but with an additional class attribute "solar.time".

Warning!

Returned values are computed based on the time zone of the argument for parameter `time`. In the case of solar time, this timezone does not affect the result. However, in the case of solar dates the date part may be off by one day, if the time zone does not match the coordinates of the geocode value provided as argument.

Note

The algorithm is approximate, it calculates the difference between local solar noon and noon in the time zone of `time` and uses this value for the whole day when converting times into solar time. Days are not exactly 24 h long. Between successive days the shift is only a few seconds, and this leads to a small jump at midnight.

See Also

Other astronomy related functions: [day_night](#), [format.solar_time](#), [is.solar_time](#), [print.solar_time](#), [sun_angles](#)

Examples

```
BA.geocode <-
  data.frame(lon = -58.38156, lat = -34.60368, address = "Buenos Aires, Argentina")
sol_t <- solar_time(lubridate::dmy_hms("21/06/2016 10:00:00", tz = "UTC"),
                  BA.geocode)

sol_t
class(sol_t)

sol_d <- solar_time(lubridate::dmy_hms("21/06/2016 10:00:00", tz = "UTC"),
                  BA.geocode,
                  unit.out = "datetime")

sol_d
class(sol_d)
```

source_spct

Spectral-object constructor

Description

These functions can be used to create spectral objects derived from `generic_spct`. They take as arguments numeric vectors for the data character scalars for attributes, and a logical flag.

Usage

```
source_spct(w.length = NULL, s.e.irrad = NULL, s.q.irrad = NULL,
  time.unit = c("second", "day", "exposure"), bswf.used = c("none",
  "unknown"), comment = NULL,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
calibration_spct(w.length = NULL, irrad.mult = NA_real_,
  comment = NULL, instr.desc = NA, multiple.wl = 1L,
  idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
raw_spct(w.length = NULL, counts = NA_real_, comment = NULL,
  instr.desc = NA, instr.settings = NA, multiple.wl = 1L,
  idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
cps_spct(w.length = NULL, cps = NA_real_, comment = NULL,
  instr.desc = NA, instr.settings = NA, multiple.wl = 1L,
  idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
generic_spct(w.length = NULL, comment = NULL, multiple.wl = 1L,
  idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
response_spct(w.length = NULL, s.e.response = NULL,
  s.q.response = NULL, time.unit = c("second", "day", "exposure"),
  comment = NULL, multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
filter_spct(w.length = NULL, Tfr = NULL, Tpc = NULL, Afr = NULL,
  A = NULL, Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"), Afr.type = Tfr.type,
  comment = NULL, strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range",
  default = FALSE), multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
reflector_spct(w.length = NULL, Rfr = NULL, Rpc = NULL,
  Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"), comment = NULL,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
object_spct(w.length = NULL, Rfr = NULL, Tfr = NULL, Afr = NULL,
  Tfr.type = c("total", "internal"), Rfr.type = c("total", "specular"),
  Afr.type = c("total", "internal"), comment = NULL,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

```
chroma_spct(w.length = NULL, x, y, z, comment = NULL,
  strict.range = getOption("photobiology.strict.range", default = FALSE),
  multiple.wl = 1L, idfactor = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector with wavelengths in nanometres
s.e.irrad	numeric vector with spectral energy irradiance in [W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹] or [J d ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹]
s.q.irrad	numeric A vector with spectral photon irradiance in [mol s ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹] or [mol d ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹].
time.unit	character string indicating the time unit used for spectral irradiance or exposure ("second" , "day" or "exposure") or an object of class duration as defined in package lubridate.
bswf.used	character A string indicating the BSWF used, if any, for spectral effective irradiance or exposure ("none" or the name of the BSWF).
comment	character A string to be added as a comment attribute to the object created.
strict.range	logical Flag indicating whether off-range values result in an error instead of a warning.
multiple.wl	numeric Maximum number of repeated w.length entries with same value.
idfactor	character Name of factor distinguishing multiple spectra when stored logitudinally (required if mulitple.wl > 1).
...	other arguments passed to tibble()
irrad.mult	numeric vector with multipliers for each detector pixel.
instr.desc	a list
counts	numeric vector with raw counts expressed per scan
instr.settings	a list
cps	numeric vector with linearized raw counts expressed per second
s.e.response	numeric vector with spectral energy irradiance in W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹ or J d ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹
s.q.response	numeric vector with spectral photon irradiance in mol s ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹ or mol d ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹
Tfr	numeric vector with spectral transmittance as fraction of one
Tpc	numeric vector with spectral transmittance as percent values
Afr	numeric vector of absorptance as fraction of one
A	numeric vector of absorbance values (log10 based a.u.)
Tfr.type, Afr.type	character string indicating whether transmittance and absorptance values are "total" or "internal" values
Rfr	numeric vector with spectral reflectance as fraction of one
Rpc	numeric vector with spectral reflectance as percent values
Rfr.type	character A string, either "total" or "specular".
x, y, z	numeric colour coordinates

Value

A object of class `generic_spct` or a class derived from it, depending on the function used. In other words an object of a class with the same name as the constructor function.

Note

The functions can be used to add only one spectral quantity to a spectral object. Some of the functions have different arguments, for the same quantity expressed in different units. An actual parameter can be supplied to only one of these formal parameters in a given call to any of these functions.

"internal" transmittance is defined as the transmittance of the material body itself, while "total" transmittance includes the effects of surface reflectance on the amount of light transmitted.

See Also

Other constructors of spectral objects: [as.calibration_spct](#), [as.chroma_spct](#), [as.cps_spct](#), [as.filter_spct](#), [as.generic_spct](#), [as.object_spct](#), [as.raw_spct](#), [as.reflector_spct](#), [as.response_spct](#), [as.source_spct](#)

`spct_classes`*Function that returns a vector containing the names of spectra classes.*

Description

Function that returns a vector containing the names of spectra classes.

Usage

```
spct_classes()
```

Value

A character vector of class names.

Examples

```
spct_classes()
```

split2mspct

Convert a 'wide' or untidy data frame into a collection of spectra

Description

Convert a data frame object into a "multi spectrum" object by constructing a an object of a multi-spect class, converting numeric columns other than wavelength into individual spct objects.

Usage

```
split2mspct(x, member.class = NULL, spct.data.var = NULL,
  w.length.var = "w.length", idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2source_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "s.e.irrad",
  w.length.var = "w.length", idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2response_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "s.e.response",
  w.length.var = "w.length", idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2filter_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "Tfr", w.length.var = "w.length",
  idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2reflector_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "Rfr",
  w.length.var = "w.length", idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2cps_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "cps", w.length.var = "w.length",
  idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2raw_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "count", w.length.var = "w.length",
  idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

```
split2calibration_mspct(x, spct.data.var = "irrad.mult",
  w.length.var = "w.length", idx.var = NULL, ncol = 1,
  byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	data frame
member.class	character Class of the collection members
spct.data.var	character Name of the spectral data argument in the object constructor for member.class
w.length.var	character Name of column containing wavelength data in nanometres

idx.var	character Name of column containing data to be copied unchanged to each spct object
ncol	integer Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
...	additional named arguments passed to the member constructor function.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [subset2mspct](#)

split_bands	<i>List-of-wavebands constructor</i>
-------------	--------------------------------------

Description

Build a list of unweighted "waveband" objects that can be used as input when calculating irradiances.

Usage

```
split_bands(x, list.names = NULL, short.names = is.null(list.names),
            length.out = NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector of wavelengths to split at (nm), or a range of wavelengths or a generic_spct or a waveband.
list.names	character vector with names for the component wavebands in the returned list (in order of increasing wavelength)
short.names	logical indicating whether to use short or long names for wavebands
length.out	numeric giving the number of regions to split the range into (ignored if w.length is not numeric).

Value

an un-named list of waveband objects

Note

list.names is used to assign names to the elements of the list, while the waveband objects themselves always retain their wb.label and wb.name as generated during their creation.

See Also

Other waveband constructors: [waveband](#)

Examples

```

split_bands(c(400,500,600))
split_bands(list(c(400,500),c(550,650)))
split_bands(list(A=c(400,500),B=c(550,650)))
split_bands(c(400,500,600), short.names=FALSE)
split_bands(c(400,500,600), list.names=c("a","b"))
split_bands(c(400,700), length.out=6)
split_bands(400:700, length.out=3)
split_bands(sun.spct, length.out=10)
split_bands(waveband(c(400,700)), length.out=5)

```

split_energy_irradiance

Energy irradiance for split spectrum regions

Description

This function returns the energy irradiance for a series of contiguous wavebands from a radiation-source spectrum. The returned values can be either absolute or relative to their sum.

Usage

```

split_energy_irradiance(w.length, s.irrad,
  cut.w.length = range(w.length), unit.in = "energy",
  scale = "absolute", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))

```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy or photon) irradiance values (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹) or (mol s ⁻¹ m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
cut.w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
unit.in	character string with allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
scale	character string indicating the scale used for the returned values ("absolute", "relative", "percent").
check.spectrum	logical indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

a numeric vector of irradiances with no change in scale factor: [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [W m⁻²] or [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²] -> [W m⁻²] or relative values (fraction of one) if scale = "relative" or scale = "percent".

Note

The last three parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you set check.spectrum=FALSE then you should call `check_spectrum` at least once for your spectrum before using any of the other functions. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use.cached.mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: `as_energy`, `as_quantum_mol`, `calc_multipliers`, `div_spectra`, `energy_irradiance`, `energy_ratio`, `insert_hinges`, `integrate_xy`, `interpolate_spectrum`, `irradiance`, `l_insert_hinges`, `oper_spectra`, `photon_irradiance`, `photon_ratio`, `photons_energy_ratio`, `prod_spectra`, `s_e_irrad2rgb`, `split_photon_irradiance`, `subt_spectra`, `sum_spectra`, `trim_tails`, `v_insert_hinges`, `v_replace_hinges`

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
     split_energy_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                            cut.w.length = c(300, 400, 500, 600, 700)))
```

split_irradiance	<i>Energy or photon irradiance for split spectrum regions</i>
------------------	---

Description

This function returns the energy or photon irradiance for a series of contiguous wavebands from a radiation spectrum. The returned values can be either absolute or relative to their sum.

Usage

```
split_irradiance(w.length, s.irrad, cut.w.length = range(w.length),
                 unit.out = getOption("photobiology.base.unit", default = "energy"),
                 unit.in = "energy", scale = "absolute", check.spectrum = TRUE,
                 use.cached.mult = FALSE,
                 use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy or photon) irradiances ($\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$) or ($\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$).
cut.w.length	numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm).
unit.out	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
scale	a character A string indicating the scale used for the returned values ("absolute", "relative", "percent").
check.spectrum	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A numeric vector of irradiances with no change in scale factor: $[\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}] \rightarrow [\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2}]$ or $[\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}] \rightarrow [\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2}]$ or relative values (as fraction of one if `scale == "relative"` or percentages if `scale == "percent"`).

Note

The last three parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you set `check.spectrum=FALSE` then you should call `check_spectrum` at least once for your spectrum before using any of the other functions. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting `use.cached.mult=TRUE`. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the `w.length` vector.

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
     split_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                     cut.w.length = c(300, 400, 500, 600, 700),
                     unit.out = "photon"))
```

 split_photon_irradiance

Photon irradiance for split spectrum regions

Description

This function returns the photon irradiance for a series of contiguous wavebands from a radiation spectrum. The returned values can be either absolute or relative to their sum.

Usage

```
split_photon_irradiance(w.length, s.irrad,
  cut.w.length = range(w.length), unit.in = "energy",
  scale = "absolute", check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.irrad	numeric vector of spectral (energy or photon) irradiance values (W m ⁻² nm ⁻¹).
cut.w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
unit.in	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
scale	a character A string indicating the scale used for the returned values ("absolute", "relative", "percent").
check.spectrum	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.
use.cached.mult	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

a numeric vector of photon irradiances with no change in scale factor: [W m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²], [mol s⁻¹ m⁻² nm⁻¹] -> [mol s⁻¹ m⁻²] or relative values (fraction of one based on photon units) if scale = "relative" or scale = "percent".

Note

The last three parameters control speed optimizations. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. If you set check.spectrum=FALSE then you should call [check_spectrum](#) at least once for your spectrum before using any of the other functions. If you will use repeatedly the same SWFs on many spectra measured at exactly the same wavelengths you may obtain some speed up by setting use.cached.mult=TRUE. However, be aware that you are responsible for ensuring that the wavelengths are the same in each call, as the only test done is for the length of the w.length vector.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
with(sun.data,
     split_photon_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                             cut.w.length = c(300, 400, 500, 600, 700)))
with(sun.data,
     split_photon_irradiance(w.length, s.e.irrad))
```

spread

Expanse

Description

A function that returns the expanse ($\max(x) - \min(x)$) for R objects.

Usage

```
spread(x, ...)

wl_expanse(x, ...)

expanse(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
expanse(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'numeric'
expanse(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
expanse(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
expanse(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
expanse(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	not used in current version
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

A numeric value equal to $\max(x) - \min(x)$. In the case of spectral objects wavelength difference in nm. For any other R object, according to available definitions of [min](#) and [max](#).

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method for generic function
- numeric: Method for "numeric"
- waveband: Method for "waveband"
- generic_spct: Method for "generic_spct"
- generic_mspct: Method for "generic_mspct" objects.

Examples

```
expance(10:20)
expance(sun.spct)
wl_expance(sun.spct)

expance(sun.spct)
```

Subset

Subsetting spectra

Description

Return subsets of spectra stored in class `generic_spct` or derived from it.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
subset(x, subset, select, drop = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	object to be subsetted.
subset	logical expression indicating elements or rows to keep: missing values are taken as false.
select	expression, indicating columns to select from a spectrum.
drop	passed on to [indexing operator.
...	further arguments to be passed to or from other methods.

Value

An object similar to x containing just the selected rows and columns. Depending on the columns remaining after subsetting the class of the object will be simplified to the most derived parent class.

Note

This method is copied from `base::subset.data.frame()` but ensures that all metadata stored in attributes of spectral objects are copied to the returned value.

Examples

```
subset(sun.spct, w.length > 400)
```

subset2mspct	<i>Convert 'long' or tidy spectral data into a collection of spectra</i>
--------------	--

Description

Convert a data frame object or spectral object into a collection of spectra object of the corresponding class. For data frames converting numeric columns other than wavelength into individual spct objects.

Usage

```
subset2mspct(x, member.class = NULL, idx.var = attr(x, "idfactor"),
             drop.idx = TRUE, ncol = 1, byrow = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object or a derived class, or a data frame
member.class	character string
idx.var	character Name of column containing data to be copied unchanged to each spct object
drop.idx	logical Flag indicating whether to drop or keep idx.var in the collection members.

ncol	integer	Number of 'virtual' columns in data
byrow	logical	If ncol > 1 how to read in the data
...		additional named arguments passed to the member constructor function.

Value

A collection of spectral objects, each with attributes set if x is a spectral object in long form with metadata attributes. If this object was created by row binding with 'photobiology' 0.9.14 or later then all metadata for each individual spectrum will be preserved, except for comments which are merged.

Note

A non-null value for member .class is mandatory only when x is a data frame.

See Also

Other Coercion methods for collections of spectra: [as.calibration_mspct](#), [as.chroma_mspct](#), [as.cps_mspct](#), [as.filter_mspct](#), [as.generic_mspct](#), [as.object_mspct](#), [as.raw_mspct](#), [as.reflector_mspct](#), [as.response_mspct](#), [as.source_mspct](#), [split2mspct](#)

subt_spectra	<i>Subtract two spectra</i>
--------------	-----------------------------

Description

The wavelength vectors of the two spectra are merged, and the missing spectral values are calculated by interpolation. After this, the two spectral values at each wavelength are added. This is 'parallel' operation between two spectra.

Usage

```
subt_spectra(w.length1, w.length2 = NULL, s.irrad1, s.irrad2,
  trim = "union", na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

w.length1	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
w.length2	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad1	a numeric vector of spectral values.
s.irrad2	a numeric vector of spectral values.
trim	a character string with value "union" or "intersection".
na.rm	a logical value, if TRUE, not the default, NAs in the input are replaced with zeros.

Details

If trim=="union" spectral values are calculated for the whole range of wavelengths covered by at least one of the input spectra, and missing values are set in each input spectrum to zero before addition. If trim=="intersection" then the range of wavelengths covered by both input spectra is returned, and the non-overlapping regions discarded. If w.length2==NULL, it is assumed that both spectra are measured at the same wavelengths, and a simple addition is used, ensuring fast calculation.

Value

a data frame with two numeric variables

w.length A numeric vector with the wavelengths (nm) obtained by "fusing" w.length1 and w.length2. w.length contains all the unique values, sorted in ascending order.

s.irrad A numeric vector with the sum of the two spectral values at each wavelength.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
zero.data <- with(sun.data, subt_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad))
head(zero.data)
tail(zero.data)
```

summary

Summary of a spectral object

Description

Methods of generic function summary for objects of spectral classes.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
summary(object, maxsum = 7, digits = max(3,
  getOption("digits") - 3), ...)
```

Arguments

object	An object of one of the spectral classes for which a summary is desired
maxsum	integer Indicates how many levels should be shown for factors.
digits	integer Used for number formatting with <code>format()</code> .
...	additional arguments affecting the summary produced, ignored in current version

Value

A summary object matching the class of object.

Examples

```
summary(sun.spct)
```

summary_spct_classes *Function that returns a vector containing the names of spectral summary classes.*

Description

Function that returns a vector containing the names of spectral summary classes.

Usage

```
summary_spct_classes()
```

Value

A character vector of class names.

sum_spectra *Add two spectra*

Description

Merge wavelength vectors of two spectra are merged, and the missing spectral values are calculated by interpolation. After this, the two spectral values at each wavelength are added. This is a 'parallel' operation between two spectra.

Usage

```
sum_spectra(w.length1, w.length2 = NULL, s.irrad1, s.irrad2,
            trim = "union", na.rm = FALSE)
```

Arguments

w.length1	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
w.length2	numeric vector of wavelength (nm).
s.irrad1	a numeric vector of spectral values.
s.irrad2	a numeric vector of spectral values.
trim	a character string with value "union" or "intersection".
na.rm	a logical value, if TRUE, not the default, NAs in the input are replaced with zeros.

Details

If trim=="union" spectral values are calculated for the whole range of wavelengths covered by at least one of the input spectra, and missing values are set in each input spectrum to zero before addition. If trim=="intersection" then the range of wavelengths covered by both input spectra is returned, and the non-overlapping regions discarded. If w.length2==NULL, it is assumed that both spectra are measured at the same wavelengths, and a simple addition is used, ensuring fast calculation.

Value

a dataframe with two numeric variables

w.length	A numeric vector with the wavelengths (nm) obtained by "fusing" w.length1 and w.length2. w.length contains all the unique vales, sorted in ascending order.
s.irrad	A numeric vector with the sum of the two spectral values at each wavelength.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
twice.sun.data <- with(sun.data, sum_spectra(w.length, w.length, s.e.irrad, s.e.irrad))
head(twice.sun.data)
tail(twice.sun.data)
```

`sun.daily.data`*Daily solar spectral irradiance (simulated)*

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and the corresponding spectral (energy) irradiance. Values simulated for 2 June 2012, at Helsinki, under clear sky conditions. The variables are as follows:

Usage

`sun.daily.data`

Format

A data.frame object with 511 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm), range 290 to 800 nm.
- s.e.irrad (J d-1 m-2 nm-1)
- s.q.irrad (mol d-1 m-2 nm-1)

Author(s)

Anders K. Lindfors (data)

References

Lindfors, A.; Heikkilä, A.; Kaurola, J.; Koskela, T. & Lakkala, K. (2009) Reconstruction of Solar Spectral Surface UV Irradiances Using Radiative Transfer Simulations. *Photochemistry and Photobiology*, 85: 1233-1239

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

`sun.daily.spct`

sun.daily.spct	<i>Daily solar spectral irradiance (simulated)</i>
----------------	--

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and the corresponding spectral (energy) irradiance. Values simulated for 2 June 2012, at Helsinki, under clear sky conditions. The variables are as follows:

Usage

sun.daily.spct

Format

A source_spct object with 511 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm), range 290 to 800 nm.
- s.e.irrad (J d-1 m-2 nm-1)
- s.q.irrad (mol d-1 m-2 nm-1)

Note

The simulations are based on libRadTran using hourly mean global radiation measurements to estimate cloud cover. The simulations were for each hour and the results integrated for the whole day.

Author(s)

Anders K. Lindfors (data)

References

Lindfors, A.; Heikkilä, A.; Kaurola, J.; Koskela, T. & Lakkala, K. (2009) Reconstruction of Solar Spectral Surface UV Irradiances Using Radiative Transfer Simulations. *Photochemistry and Photobiology*, 85: 1233-1239

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

sun.daily.spct

sun.data

Solar spectral irradiance (simulated)

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and the corresponding spectral (energy) irradiance and spectral photon irradiance. Values simulated for 22 June 2010, near midday, at Helsinki, under partly cloudy conditions. The variables are as follows:

Usage

sun.data

Format

A data.frame object with 508 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm), range 293 to 800 nm.
- s.e.irrad (W m⁻² nm⁻¹)
- s.q.irrad (mol m⁻² nm⁻¹)

Author(s)

Anders K. Lindfors (data)

References

Lindfors, A.; Heikkilä, A.; Kaurola, J.; Koskela, T. & Lakkala, K. (2009) Reconstruction of Solar Spectral Surface UV Irradiances Using Radiative Transfer Simulations. *Photochemistry and Photobiology*, 85: 1233-1239

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps.spct](#), [white_led.raw.spct](#), [white_led.source.spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

sun.data

sun.spct	<i>Solar spectral irradiance (simulated)</i>
----------	--

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and the corresponding spectral (energy) irradiance and spectral photon irradiance. Values simulated for 22 June 2010, near midday, at Helsinki, under partly cloudy conditions. The variables are as follows:

Usage

```
sun.spct
```

Format

A source_spct object with 508 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm), range 293 to 800 nm.
- s.e.irrad (W m⁻² nm⁻¹)
- s.q.irrad (mol m⁻² nm⁻¹)

Author(s)

Anders K. Lindfors (data)

References

Lindfors, A.; Heikkilä, A.; Kaurola, J.; Koskela, T. & Lakkala, K. (2009) Reconstruction of Solar Spectral Surface UV Irradiances Using Radiative Transfer Simulations. *Photochemistry and Photobiology*, 85: 1233-1239

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
sun.spct
```

sun_angles

*Solar angles***Description**

This function returns the solar angles at a given time and location.

Usage

```
sun_angles(time = lubridate::now(tzone = "UTC"),
           tz = lubridate::tz(time), geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat =
           51.5, address = "Greenwich"), use.refraction = FALSE)

sun_angles_fast(time, tz, geocode, use.refraction)

sun_elevation(time = lubridate::now(), tz = lubridate::tz(time),
              geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
              use.refraction = FALSE)

sun_zenith_angle(time = lubridate::now(), tz = lubridate::tz(time),
                 geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
                 use.refraction = FALSE)

sun_azimuth(time = lubridate::now(), tz = lubridate::tz(time),
             geocode = tibble::tibble(lon = 0, lat = 51.5, address = "Greenwich"),
             use.refraction = FALSE)
```

Arguments

time	A "vector" of POSIXct Time, with any valid time zone (TZ) is allowed, default is current time.
tz	character string indicating time zone to be used in output.
geocode	data frame with variables lon and lat as numeric values (degrees), nrow > 1, allowed.
use.refraction	logical Flag indicating whether to correct for fraction in the atmosphere.

Details

This function is an implementation of Meeus equations as used in NOAA's on-line web calculator, which are precise and valid for a very broad range of dates (years -1000 to 3000 at least). The apparent solar elevations near sunrise and sunset are affected by refraction in the atmosphere, which does in turn depend on weather conditions. The effect of refraction on the apparent position of the sun is only an estimate based on "typical" conditions for the atmosphere. The computation is not defined for latitudes 90 and -90 degrees, i.e. exactly at the poles.

In the current implementation functions `sun_azimuth`, `sun_elevation`, and `sun_zenith_angle` are wrappers on `sun_angles`, so if more than one angle is needed it is preferable to directly call `sun_angles` as it will be faster.

Value

A data.frame with variables time (in same TZ as input), TZ, solartime, longitude, latitude, address, azimuth, and elevation. If a data frame with multiple rows is passed to geocode and a vector of times longer than one is passed to time, sun position for all combinations of locations and times are returned by sun_angles. In contrast, convenience functions returning a vector.

Note

There exists a different R implementation of the same algorithms called "AstroCalcPureR" available as function astrocalc4r in package 'fishmethods'. Although the equations used are almost all the same, the function signatures and which values are returned differ. In particular, the present implementation splits the calculation into two separate functions, one returning angles at given instants in time, and a separate one returning the timing of events for given dates.

See Also

Other astronomy related functions: [day_night](#), [format.solar_time](#), [is.solar_time](#), [print.solar_time](#), [solar_time](#)

Examples

```
library(lubridate)
sun_angles()
sun_azimuth()
sun_elevation()
sun_zenith_angle()
sun_angles(ymd_hms("2014-09-23 12:00:00"))
sun_angles(ymd_hms("2014-09-23 12:00:00"),
           geocode = data.frame(lat=60, lon=0))
sun_angles(ymd_hms("2014-09-23 12:00:00") + minutes((0:6) * 10))
```

s_e_irrad2rgb

Spectral irradiance to rgb color conversion

Description

Calculates rgb values from spectra based on human color matching functions (CMF) or chromaticity coordinates (CC). A CMF takes into account luminous sensitivity, while a CC only the color hue. This function, in contrast to that in package pavo does not normalize the values to equal luminosity, so using a CMF as input gives the expected result. Another difference is that it allows the user to choose the chromaticity data to be used. The data used by default is different, and it corresponds to the whole range of CIE standard, rather than the reduced range 400 nm to 700 nm. The wavelength limits are not hard coded, so the function could be used to simulate vision in other organisms as long as pseudo CMF or CC data are available for the simulation.

Usage

```
s_e_irrad2rgb(w.length, s.e.irrad, sens = photobiology::ciexyzCMF2.spct,
  color.name = NULL, check = TRUE)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm).
s.e.irrad	numeric vector of spectral irradiance values.
sens	a chroma_spct object with variables w.length, x, y, and z, giving the CC or CMF definition (default is the proposed human CMF according to CIE 2006.).
color.name	character string for naming the rgb color definition.
check	logical indicating whether to check or not spectral data.

Value

A color defined using `rgb`. The numeric values of the RGB components can be obtained using function `col2rgb`.

Note

Very heavily modified from Chad Eliason's <cme16@zips.uakron.edu> `spec2rgb` function in package Pavo.

References

CIE(1932). Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage Proceedings, 1931. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Color matching functions obtained from Colour and Vision Research Laboratory online data repository at <http://www.cvr1.org/>.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: `as_energy`, `as_quantum_mol`, `calc_multipliers`, `div_spectra`, `energy_irradiance`, `energy_ratio`, `insert_hinges`, `integrate_xy`, `interpolate_spectrum`, `irradiance`, `l_insert_hinges`, `oper_spectra`, `photon_irradiance`, `photon_ratio`, `photons_energy_ratio`, `prod_spectra`, `split_energy_irradiance`, `split_photon_irradiance`, `subt_spectra`, `sum_spectra`, `trim_tails`, `v_insert_hinges`, `v_replace_hinges`

Examples

```
my.color <-
  with(sun.data, s_e_irrad2rgb(w.length, s.e.irrad, color.name="sunWhite"))
col2rgb(my.color)
```

`s_mean`*Mean from collection of spectra*

Description

A method to compute the mean of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the mean at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_mean(x, trim, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_mean(x, trim = 0, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
<code>trim</code>	numeric. The fraction (0 to 0.5) of observations to be trimmed from each end of <code>x</code> before the mean is computed. Values of <code>trim</code> outside that range are taken as the nearest endpoint.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
<code>...</code>	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If `x` is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spct", containing the mean spectrum.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Trimming of extreme values and omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in *x* must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [mean](#) for the `mean()` method used for the computations.

s_mean_se

Mean and standard error from collection of spectra

Description

A method to compute the mean of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the mean at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_mean_se(x, na.rm, mult, ...)

## Default S3 method:
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)

## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)

## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)

## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'
s_mean_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, mult = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
mult	numeric number of multiples of standard error
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spect", containing the mean spectrum.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- filter_mspct:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Trimming of extreme values and omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in x must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [mean](#) for the mean() method used for the computations.

s_median

Median of a collection of spectra

Description

A method to compute the median of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the median at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_median(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_median(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If *x* is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spect", containing the median spectrum.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in *x* must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [median](#) for the median() method used for the computations.

s_prod	<i>Product from collection of spectra</i>
--------	---

Description

A method to compute the product of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the product at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_prod(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_prod(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spct", containing the product of the spectra.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in `x` must share the same set of wavelengths.

A product of spectral irradiance or spectral response is no longer a well defined physical quantity, and these product operations return an object of class `generic_spct`.

See Also

See [prod](#) for the `prod()` method used for the computations.

s_range

Range of a collection of spectra

Description

A method to compute the range of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the max and min at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_range(x, na.rm, ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_range(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spect", containing the mean spectrum.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- filter_mspct:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Trimming of extreme values and omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in x must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [Extremes](#) details on the `min()` and `max()` methods used for the computations.

s_sd

Standard Deviation of a collection of spectra

Description

A method to compute the standard deviation of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the standard deviation at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_sd(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_sd(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_sd(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_sd(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_sd(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_sd(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of class "generic_spect", containing the standard deviation among the spectra at each wavelength in a column with name ending in ".sd".

Methods (by class)

- default:
- filter_mspct:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in x must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [sd](#) for details about sd() methods for other classes.

`s_se`*Standard Error of a collection of spectra*

Description

A method to compute the standard error of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the standard error at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_se(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_se(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
<code>na.rm</code>	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
<code>...</code>	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If `x` is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of class "generic_spct", containing the standard error among the spectra at each wavelength in a column with name ending in ".se".

Methods (by class)

- default:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- filter_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in x must share the same set of wavelengths.

s_sum	<i>Sum from collection of spectra</i>
-------	---------------------------------------

Description

A method to compute the sum of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the sum at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_sum(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_sum(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of same class as the members of the collection, such as "filter_spct", containing the sum of the spectra.

Methods (by class)

- default:
- filter_mspct:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in x must share the same set of wavelengths.

A sum of transmittances or reflectances is no longer a well defined physical quantity, and these sum operations return an object of class generic_spct.

See Also

See [sum](#) for the sum() method used for the computations.

s_var

Variance of a collection of spectra

Description

A method to compute the variance of values across members of a collections of spectra. Computes the variance at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection returning a spectral object.

Usage

```
s_var(x, na.rm, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_mspct'  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_mspct'  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_mspct'  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'calibration_mspct'  
s_var(x, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An R object. Currently this package defines methods for collections of spectral objects.
na.rm	logical. A value indicating whether NA values should be stripped before the computation proceeds.
...	Further arguments passed to or from other methods.

Details

Variance method for collections of spectra. Computes the variance at each wavelength across all the spectra in the collection.

Value

If x is a collection spectral of objects, such as a "filter_mspct" object, the returned object is of class "generic_spct", containing the variance among the spectra at each wavelength in a column with name ending in ".var".

Methods (by class)

- default:
- filter_mspct:
- source_mspct:
- response_mspct:
- reflector_mspct:
- calibration_mspct:

Note

Omission of NAs is done separately at each wavelength. Interpolation is not applied, so all spectra in `x` must share the same set of wavelengths.

See Also

See [cor](#) for details about `var()`, which is used for the computations.

T2A	<i>Convert transmittance into absorbance.</i>
-----	---

Description

Function that converts transmittance (fraction) into absorbance (a.u.).

Usage

```
T2A(x, action, byref, clean, ...)

## Default S3 method:
T2A(x, action = NULL, byref = FALSE, clean = TRUE,
    ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
T2A(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
    clean = TRUE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
T2A(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
    clean = TRUE, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>action</code>	character Allowed values "replace" and "add"
<code>byref</code>	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of <code>x</code>
<code>clean</code>	logical replace off-boundary values before conversion
<code>...</code>	not used in current version
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method for generic function
- `filter_spct`: Method for filter spectra
- `filter_mspct`: Method for collections of filter spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

T2Afr

Convert transmittance into absorbance.

Description

Function that converts transmittance (fraction) into absorbance (fraction). If reflectance (fraction) is available, it allows conversions between internal and total absorbance.

Usage

```
T2Afr(x, action, byref, clean, ...)

## Default S3 method:
T2Afr(x, action = NULL, byref = FALSE,
      clean = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
T2Afr(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
      clean = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
T2Afr(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
      clean = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
T2Afr(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
      clean = FALSE, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
T2Afr(x, action = "add", byref = FALSE,
      clean = FALSE, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>action</code>	character Allowed values "replace" and "add"
<code>byref</code>	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
<code>clean</code>	logical replace off-boundary values before conversion
<code>...</code>	not used in current version
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method for generic function
- `filter_spct`: Method for filter spectra
- `object_spct`: Method for object spectra
- `filter_mspct`: Method for collections of filter spectra
- `object_mspct`: Method for collections of object spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2A](#), [T2T](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmol_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

Examples

```
T2Afr(Ler_leaf.spct)
```

T2T

Convert transmittance type.

Description

Function that allows conversion between internal and total transmittance.

Usage

```

T2T(x, y, byref, Tfr.type.out, ...)

## Default S3 method:
T2T(x, y, byref = NULL, Tfr.type.out = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
T2T(x, y, byref = FALSE, Tfr.type.out = "total",
    ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
T2T(x, y = NULL, byref = FALSE,
    Tfr.type.out = "total", ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
T2T(x, y, byref = FALSE, Tfr.type.out = "total",
    ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
T2T(x, y, byref = FALSE, Tfr.type.out = "total",
    ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

x, y	R objects
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x
Tfr.type.out	character One of "total" or "internal"
...	not used in current version
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default method
- filter_spct: Method for filter spectra
- object_spct: Method for object spectra
- filter_mspct: Method for collections of filter spectra
- object_mspct: Method for collections of object spectra

See Also

Other quantity conversion functions: [A2T](#), [T2Afr](#), [T2A](#), [as_quantum](#), [e2qmол_multipliers](#), [e2quantum_multipliers](#), [e2q](#), [q2e](#)

tag	<i>Tag a spectrum</i>
-----	-----------------------

Description

Spectra are tagged by adding variables and attributes containing color definitions, labels, and a factor following the wavebands given in `w.band`. This methods are most useful for plotting realistic computed colors from spectral data.

Usage

```
tag(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
tag(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
tag(x, w.band = NULL,
     wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
     use.hinges = TRUE, short.names = TRUE, byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
tag(x, w.band = NULL,
     wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
     use.hinges = TRUE, short.names = TRUE, byref = FALSE, ...,
     .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object.
<code>...</code>	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are tagged
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical Flag telling if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>short.names</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to use short or long names for wavebands
<code>byref</code>	logical Flag indicating if new object will be created <i>by reference</i> or <i>by copy</i> of <code>x</code>
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A copy of `x` expanded with additional columns with color-related information.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method for `generic`
- `generic_spct`: Tag one of `generic_spct`, and derived classes including `source_spct`, `filter_spct`, `reflector_spct`, `object_spct`, and `response_spct`.
- `generic_mspct`: Tag one of `generic_mspct`, and derived classes including `source_mspct`, `filter_mspct`, `reflector_mspct`, `object_mspct`, and `response_mspct`.

Note

NULL as `w.band` argument does not add any new tags, instead it removes existing tags if present. NA, the default, as `w.band` argument removes existing waveband tags if present and sets the `wl.color` variable. If a waveband object or a list of wavebands is supplied as argument then tagging is based on them, and `wl.color` is also set.

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [is_tagged](#), [untag](#), [wb2rect_spct](#), [wb2spct](#), [wb2tagged_spct](#)

Examples

```
tag(sun.spct)
tag(sun.spct, list(A = waveband(c(300,3005))))
```

times-.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Multiplication operator for spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
e1 * e2
```

Arguments

`e1` an object of class "generic_spct"
`e2` an object of class "generic_spct"

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [^.generic_spct](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#)

transmittance

Transmittance

Description

Summary transmittance for supplied wavebands from filter or object spectrum.

Usage

```
transmittance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim, use.hinges, ...)

## Default S3 method:
transmittance(spct, w.band, quantity, wb.trim,
  use.hinges, ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
transmittance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'object_spct'
transmittance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...)

## S3 method for class 'filter_mspct'
transmittance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx")

## S3 method for class 'object_mspct'
transmittance(spct, w.band = NULL,
  quantity = "average",
  wb.trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL), ...,
  attr2tb = NULL, idx = "spct.idx", .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>spct</code>	an R object.
<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects or a numeric vector of length two. The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are summarized. If a numeric range is supplied a waveband object is constructed on the fly from it.
<code>quantity</code>	character string One of "total", "average" or "mean", "contribution", "contribution.pc", "relative" or "relative.pc".
<code>wb.trim</code>	logical Flag indicating if wavebands crossing spectral data boundaries are trimmed or ignored.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>...</code>	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
<code>attr2tb</code>	character vector, see add_attr2tb for the syntax for <code>attr2tb</code> passed as is to formal parameter <code>col.names</code> .
<code>idx</code>	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by <code>foreach</code>
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the <code>foreach</code> function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A named numeric vector in the case of methods for individual spectra, with one value for each waveband passed to parameter `w.band`. A `data.frame` in the case of collections of spectra, containing one column for each waveband object, an index column with the names of the spectra, and optionally additional columns with metadata values retrieved from the attributes of the member spectra.

By default values are only integrated, but depending on the argument passed to parameter `quantity` they can be re-expressed as relative fractions or percentages. In the case of vector output, `names` attribute is set to the name of the corresponding waveband unless a named list is supplied in which case the names of the list members are used.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method
- `filter_spct`: Method for filter spectra
- `object_spct`: Method for object spectra
- `filter_mspct`: Calculates transmittance from a `filter_mspct`
- `object_mspct`: Calculates transmittance from a `object_mspct`

Note

The use.hinges parameter controls speed optimization. The defaults should be suitable in most cases. Only the range of wavelengths in the wavebands is used and all BSWFs are ignored.

Examples

```
transmittance(polyester.spct, waveband(c(280, 315)))
transmittance(polyester.spct, waveband(c(315, 400)))
transmittance(polyester.spct, waveband(c(400, 700)))
```

Trig

Trigonometric Functions

Description

Trigonometric functions for object of generic_spct and derived classes. \ The functions are applied to the spectral data, not the wavelengths. The quantity in the spectrum to which the function is applied depends on the class of x and the current value of output options.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
cos(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
sin(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
tan(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
acos(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
asin(x)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
atan(x)

cospi.generic_spct(x)

sinpi.generic_spct(x)

tanpi.generic_spct(x)
```

Arguments

x an object of class "generic_spct" or a derived class.

trimInstrDesc	<i>Trim the "instr.desc" attribute</i>
---------------	--

Description

Function to trim the "instr.desc" attribute of an existing generic_spct object, discarding all fields except for 'spectrometer.name', 'spectrometer.sn', 'bench.grating', 'bench.slit', and calibration name.

Usage

```
trimInstrDesc(x, fields = c("time", "spectrometer.name",
  "spectrometer.sn", "bench.grating", "bench.slit"))
```

Arguments

x a generic_spct object

fields a character vector with the names of the fields to keep, or if first member is "-" , the names of fields to delete; "*" as first member of the vector makes the function a no-op, leaving the spectrum object unaltered.

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrSettings](#)

trimInstrSettings	<i>Trim the "instr.settings" attribute</i>
-------------------	--

Description

Function to trim the "instr.settings" attribute of an existing generic_spct object, by discarding some fields.

Usage

```
trimInstrSettings(x, fields = "*")
```

Arguments

x	a generic_spct object
fields	a character vector with the names of the fields to keep, or if first member is "-", the names of fields to delete; "*" as first member of the vector makes the function a no-op, leaving the spectrum object unaltered.

Value

x

Note

This function alters x itself by reference and in addition returns x invisibly. If x is not a generic_spct object, x is not modified.

See Also

Other measurement metadata functions: [getInstrDesc](#), [getInstrSettings](#), [getWhatMeasured](#), [getWhenMeasured](#), [getWhereMeasured](#), [get_attributes](#), [isValidInstrDesc](#), [isValidInstrSettings](#), [setInstrDesc](#), [setInstrSettings](#), [setWhatMeasured](#), [setWhenMeasured](#), [setWhereMeasured](#), [trimInstrDesc](#)

trim_spct	<i>Trim (or expand) head and/or tail of a spectrum</i>
-----------	--

Description

Trim head and tail of a spectrum based on wavelength limits, interpolating the values at the boundaries of the range. Trimming is needed for example to remove short wavelength noise when the measured spectrum extends beyond the known emission spectrum of the measured light source. Occasionally one may want also to expand the wavelength range.

Usage

```
trim_spct(spct, range = NULL, low.limit = NULL, high.limit = NULL,
  use.hinges = TRUE, fill = NULL, byref = FALSE,
  verbose = getOption("photobiology.verbose"))

trim_mspct(mspct, range = NULL, low.limit = NULL, high.limit = NULL,
  use.hinges = TRUE, fill = NULL, byref = FALSE,
  verbose = getOption("photobiology.verbose"), .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

trim2overlap(mspct, use.hinges = TRUE,
  verbose = getOption("photobiology.verbose"), .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

extend2extremes(mspct, use.hinges = TRUE, fill = NA,
  verbose = getOption("photobiology.verbose"), .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

spct	an object of class "generic_spct".
range	a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which method range() will return a numeric vector of length two.
low.limit	shortest wavelength to be kept (defaults to shortest w.length value).
high.limit	longest wavelength to be kept (defaults to longest w.length value).
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
fill	if fill==NULL then tails are deleted, otherwise tails or s.irrad are filled with the value of fill.
byref	logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of spct.
verbose	logical.
mspct	an object of class "generic_mspct"
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

a spectrum of same class as input with its tails trimmed or expanded.

Note

When expanding an spectrum, if `fill==NULL`, then expansion is not performed. Range can be "waveband" object, a numeric vector or a list of numeric vectors, or any other user-defined or built-in object for which `range()` returns a numeric vector of length two, that can be interpreted as wavelengths expressed in nm.

See Also

Other trim functions: [clip_wl](#), [trim_waveband](#), [trim_wl](#)

Examples

```
trim_spct(sun.spct, low.limit=300)
trim_spct(sun.spct, low.limit=300, fill=NULL)
trim_spct(sun.spct, low.limit=300, fill=NA)
trim_spct(sun.spct, low.limit=300, fill=0.0)
trim_spct(sun.spct, range = c(300, 400))
trim_spct(sun.spct, range = c(300, NA))
trim_spct(sun.spct, range = c(NA, 400))
```

 trim_tails

Trim (or expand) head and/or tail

Description

Trim tails of a spectrum based on wavelength limits, interpolating the values at the boundaries. Trimming is needed for example to remove short wavelength noise when the measured spectrum extends beyond the known emission spectrum of the measured light source. Occasionally one may want also to expand the wavelength range.

Usage

```
trim_tails(x, y, low.limit = min(x), high.limit = max(x),
  use.hinges = TRUE, fill = NULL, verbose = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	numeric vector of wavelengths.
<code>y</code>	numeric vector of values for a spectral quantity.
<code>low.limit</code>	smallest x-value to be kept (defaults to smallest x-value in input).
<code>high.limit</code>	largest x-value to be kept (defaults to largest x-value in input).
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
<code>fill</code>	if <code>fill == NULL</code> then tails are deleted, otherwise tails of <code>y</code> are filled with the value of <code>fill</code> .
<code>verbose</code>	logical Use to suppress warnings.

Value

A data.frame with variables x and y.

Note

When expanding an spectrum, if fill == NULL, expansion is not performed with a warning.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [v_insert_hinges](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

Examples

```
head(sun.data)
head(with(sun.data,
  trim_tails(w.length, s.e.irrad, low.limit=300)))
head(with(sun.data,
  trim_tails(w.length, s.e.irrad, low.limit=300, fill=NULL)))
```

trim_waveband	<i>Trim (or expand) head and/or tail</i>
---------------	--

Description

Trimming of waveband boundaries can be required needed when the spectral data does not cover the whole waveband.

Usage

```
trim_waveband(w.band, range = NULL, low.limit = 0, high.limit = Inf,
  trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default = TRUE),
  use.hinges = TRUE)
```

Arguments

w.band	an object of class "waveband" or a list of such objects.
range	a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which function range() will return a numeric vector of two wavelengths (nm).
low.limit	shortest wavelength to be kept (defaults to 0 nm).
high.limit	longest wavelength to be kept (defaults to Inf nm).
trim	logical (default is TRUE which trims the wavebands at the boundary, while FALSE discards wavebands that are partly off-boundary).

use.hinges logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

A waveband object or a list of waveband objects trimmed or filtered depending on whether a single waveband object or a list of waveband objects was supplied as argument to formal parameter w.band.

See Also

Other trim functions: [clip_wl](#), [trim_spct](#), [trim_wl](#)

Examples

```
VIS <- waveband(c(380, 760)) # nanometres

trim_waveband(VIS, c(400,700))
trim_waveband(VIS, low.limit = 400)
trim_waveband(VIS, high.limit = 700)
```

trim_wl

Trim head and/or tail of a spectrum

Description

Trim head and tail of a spectrum based on wavelength limits, with interpolation at range boundaries used by default. Expansion is also possible.

Usage

```
trim_wl(x, range, use.hinges, fill, ...)

## Default S3 method:
trim_wl(x, range, use.hinges, fill, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
trim_wl(x, range = NULL, use.hinges = TRUE,
        fill = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
trim_wl(x, range = NULL, use.hinges = TRUE,
        fill = NULL, ..., .parallel = FALSE, .paropts = NULL)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
trim_wl(x, range = NULL, use.hinges = TRUE,
```

```

fill = NULL, trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default =
TRUE), ...)

## S3 method for class 'list'
trim_wl(x, range = NULL, use.hinges = TRUE,
fill = NULL, trim = getOption("photobiology.waveband.trim", default =
TRUE), ...)

```

Arguments

x	an R object.
range	a numeric vector of length two, or any other object for which function range() will return two.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
fill	if fill == NULL then tails are deleted, otherwise tails are filled with the value of fill.
...	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.
trim	logical (default is TRUE which trims the wavebands at the boundary, while FALSE discards wavebands that are partly off-boundary).

Value

A copy of x, usually trimmed or expanded to a different length, either shorter or longer. Possibly with some of the original spectral data values replaced with fill.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- generic_spct: Trim an object of class "generic_spct" or derived.
- generic_mspct: Trim an object of class "generic_mspct" or derived.
- waveband: Trim an object of class "waveband".
- list: Trim a list (of "waveband" objects).

Note

By default the w.length values for the first and last rows in the returned object are the values supplied as range.

trim_wl when applied to waveband objects always inserts hinges when trimming.

trim_wl when applied to waveband objects always inserts hinges when trimming.

See Also

Other trim functions: [clip_wl](#), [trim_spct](#), [trim_waveband](#)

Examples

```
trim_wl(sun.spct, range = c(400, 500))
trim_wl(sun.spct, range = c(NA, 500))
trim_wl(sun.spct, range = c(400, NA))
```

tz_time_diff	<i>Time difference between two time zones</i>
--------------	---

Description

Returns the time difference in hours between two time zones at a given instant in time.

Usage

```
tz_time_diff(when = lubridate::now(), tz.target = lubridate::tz(when),
             tz.reference = "UTC")
```

Arguments

when	datetime	A time instant
tz.target, tz.reference	character	Two time zones using names recognized by functions from package 'lubridate'

Value

A numeric value.

untag	<i>Remove tags</i>
-------	--------------------

Description

Remove tags from an R object if present, otherwise return the object unchanged.

Usage

```

untag(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
untag(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
untag(x, byref = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
untag(x, byref = FALSE, ...)

```

Arguments

x an R object.
... ignored (possibly used by derived methods).
byref logical indicating if new object will be created by reference or by copy of x

Value

if x contains tag data they are removed and the "spct.tags" attribute is set to NA, while if x has no tags, it is not modified. In either case, the byref argument is respected: in all cases if byref = FALSE a copy of x is returned.

Methods (by class)

- default: Default for generic function
- generic_spct: Specialization for generic_spct
- generic_mspct: Specialization for generic_spct

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [is_tagged](#), [tag](#), [wb2rect_spct](#), [wb2spct](#), [wb2tagged_spct](#)

upgrade_spct

Upgrade one spectral object

Description

Update the spectral class names of objects to those used in photobiology ($\geq 0.6.0$) and add 'version' attribute as used in photobiology (≥ 0.70).

Usage

```
upgrade_spct(object)
```

Arguments

object generic.spct A single object to upgrade

Value

The modified object (invisibly).

Note

The object is modified by reference. The class names with ending ".spct" replaced by their new equivalents ending in "_spct".

See Also

Other upgrade from earlier versions: [is.old_spct](#), [upgrade_spectra](#)

upgrade_spectra *Upgrade one or more spectral objects*

Description

Update the spectral class names of objects to those used in photobiology ($\geq 0.6.0$).

Usage

```
upgrade_spectra(obj.names = ls(parent.frame()))
```

Arguments

obj.names char Names of objects to upgrade as a vector of character strings

Value

The modified object (invisibly).

Note

The objects are modified by reference. The class names with ending ".spct" are replaced by their new equivalents ending in "_spct". `obj.names` can safely include names of any R object. Names of objects which do not belong to any the old `.spct` classes are ignored. This makes it possible to supply as argument the output from `ls`, the default, or its equivalent objects.

See Also

Other upgrade from earlier versions: [is.old_spct](#), [upgrade_spct](#)

`using_Tfr`*Use photobiology options*

Description

Execute an R expression, possibly compound, using a certain setting for spectral data related options.

Usage`using_Tfr(expr)``using_Afr(expr)``using_A(expr)``using_energy(expr)``using_photon(expr)``using_quantum(expr)`**Arguments**

`expr` an R expression to execute.

Value

The value returned by the execution of expression.

References

Based on `withOptions()` as offered by Thomas Lumley, and listed in <http://www.burns-stat.com/the-options-mechanism-in-r/>, section Deep End, of "The Options mechanism in R" by Patrick Burns.

`valleys`*Valleys or local minima*

Description

Function that returns a subset of an R object with observations corresponding to local maxima.

Usage

```
valleys(x, span, ignore_threshold, strict, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
valleys(x, span = NA, ignore_threshold = NA,  
        strict = NA, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
valleys(x, span = NA, ignore_threshold = NA,  
        strict = NA, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'numeric'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold, strict = TRUE,  
        na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'data.frame'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, var.name, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, var.name = NULL, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
        unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
        "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
        unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =  
        "energy"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,  
        filter.qty = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =  
        "transmittance"), ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'  
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,  
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
valleys(x, span = 5, ignore_threshold = 0,
        strict = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
        .paropts = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an R object
<code>span</code>	a peak is defined as an element in a sequence which is greater than all other elements within a window of width <code>span</code> centered at that element. The default value is 3, meaning that a peak is bigger than both of its neighbors. Default: 3.
<code>ignore_threshold</code>	numeric value between 0.0 and 1.0 indicating the relative size compared to tallest peak threshold below which valleys will be ignored.
<code>strict</code>	logical flag: if TRUE, an element must be strictly greater than all other values in its window to be considered a peak. Default: TRUE.
<code>...</code>	ignored
<code>na.rm</code>	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for peaks.
<code>var.name</code>	Name of column where to look for peaks.
<code>unit.out</code>	character One of "energy" or "photon"
<code>filter.qty</code>	character One of "transmittance" or "absorbance"
<code>.parallel</code>	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
<code>.paropts</code>	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the <code>.export</code> and <code>.packages</code> arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A subset of `x` with rows corresponding to local minima.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default function usable on numeric vectors.
- `default`: Default returning always NA.
- `numeric`: Default function usable on numeric vectors.
- `data.frame`: Method for "data.frame" objects.
- `generic_spct`: Method for "generic_spct" objects.
- `source_spct`: Method for "source_spct" objects.
- `response_spct`: Method for "response_spct" objects.
- `filter_spct`: Method for "filter_spct" objects.
- `reflector_spct`: Method for "reflector_spct".
- `cps_spct`: Method for "cps_spct" objects.
- `generic_mspct`: Method for "generic_mspct" objects.

See Also

Other peaks and valleys functions: [find_peaks](#), [get_peaks](#), [peaks](#), [wls_at_target](#)

Examples

```
valleys(sun.spct, span = 50)
```

```
valleys(sun.spct)
```

`verbose_as_default` *Set error reporting options*

Description

Set error reporting related options easily.

Usage

```
verbose_as_default(flag = TRUE)
```

```
strict_range_as_default(flag = TRUE)
```

Arguments

`flag` logical.

Value

Previous value of the modified option.

`v_insert_hinges` *Insert spectral data values at new wavelength values.*

Description

Inserting wavelength values immediately before and after a discontinuity in the SWF, greatly reduces the errors caused by interpolating the weighted irradiance during integration of the effective spectral irradiance. This is specially true when data have a relatively large wavelength step size and/or when the weighting function used has discontinuities in its value or slope. This function differs from `insert_hinges()` in that it returns a vector of `y` values instead of a tibble.

Usage

```
v_insert_hinges(x, y, h)
```

Arguments

x	numeric vector (sorted in increasing order).
y	numeric vector.
h	a numeric vector giving the wavelengths at which the y values should be inserted by interpolation, no interpolation is indicated by an empty numeric vector (<code>numeric(0)</code>).

Value

A numeric vector with the numeric values of y, but longer. Unless the hinge values were already present in y, each inserted hinge, expands the vector by two values.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_replace_hinges](#)

v_replace_hinges	<i>Overwrite spectral data values at existing wavelength values.</i>
------------------	--

Description

Overwriting spectral data with interpolated values at wavelengths values containing bad data is needed when cleaning spectral data. This function differs from `insert_hinges()` in that it returns a vector of y values instead of a tibble.

Usage

```
v_replace_hinges(x, y, h)
```

Arguments

x	numeric vector (sorted in increasing order).
y	numeric vector.
h	a numeric vector giving the wavelengths at which the y values should be replaced by interpolation, no interpolation is indicated by an empty numeric vector (<code>numeric(0)</code>).

Value

A numeric vector with the numeric values of y with values at the hinges replaced by interpolation of neighbours.

See Also

Other low-level functions operating on numeric vectors.: [as_energy](#), [as_quantum_mol](#), [calc_multipliers](#), [div_spectra](#), [energy_irradiance](#), [energy_ratio](#), [insert_hinges](#), [integrate_xy](#), [interpolate_spectrum](#), [irradiance](#), [l_insert_hinges](#), [oper_spectra](#), [photon_irradiance](#), [photon_ratio](#), [photons_energy_ratio](#), [prod_spectra](#), [s_e_irrad2rgb](#), [split_energy_irradiance](#), [split_photon_irradiance](#), [subt_spectra](#), [sum_spectra](#), [trim_tails](#), [v_insert_hinges](#)

water_vp_sat	<i>Water vapour pressure</i>
--------------	------------------------------

Description

Approximate water pressure in air as a function of temperature, and its inverse the calculation of dewpoint.

Usage

```
water_vp_sat(temperature, over.ice = FALSE, method = "tetens",
             check.range = TRUE)
```

```
water_dp(water.vp, over.ice = FALSE, method = "tetens",
         check.range = TRUE)
```

```
water_fp(water.vp, over.ice = TRUE, method = "tetens",
         check.range = TRUE)
```

```
water_vp2mvc(water.vp, temperature)
```

```
water_mvc2vp(water.mvc, temperature)
```

```
water_vp2RH(water.vp, temperature, over.ice = FALSE, method = "tetens",
            pc = TRUE, check.range = TRUE)
```

```
water_RH2vp(relative.humidity, temperature, over.ice = FALSE,
            method = "tetens", pc = TRUE, check.range = TRUE)
```

Arguments

temperature	numeric vector of air temperatures (C).
over.ice	logical Is the estimate for equilibrium with liquid water or with ice.
method	character Currently "tetens", modified "magnus", "wexler" and "goff.gratch" equations are supported.
check.range	logical Flag indicating whether to check or not that arguments for temperature are within the range of validity of the method used.
water.vp	numeric vector of water vapour pressure in air (Pa).

`water.mvc` numeric vector of water vapour concentration as mass per volume (g m⁻³).
`pc` logical flag for result returned as percent or not.
`relative.humidity`
 numeric Relative humidity as fraction of 1.

Details

Function `water_vp_sat()` provides implementations of several well known equations for the estimation of saturation vapor pressure in air. Functions `water_dp()` and `water_fp()` use the inverse of these equations to compute the dew point or frost point from water vapour pressure in air. The inverse functions are either analytical solutions or fitted approximations. None of these functions are solved numerically by iteration.

Method "tetens" implements Tetens' (1930) equation for the cases of equilibrium with a water and an ice surface. Method "magnus" implements the modified Magnus equations of Alduchov and Eskridge (1996, eqs. 21 and 23). Method "wexler" implements the equations proposed by Wexler (1976, 1977), and their inverse according to Hardy (1998). Method "goff.gratch" implements the equations of Groff and Gratch (1946) with the minor updates of Groff (1956).

The equations are approximations, and in spite of their different names, Tetens' and Magnus' equations have the same form with the only difference in the values of the parameters. However, the modified Magnus equation is more accurate as Tetens equation suffers from some bias errors at extreme low temperatures (< -40 C). In contrast Magnus equations with recently fitted values for the parameters are usable for temperatures from -80 C to +50 C over water and -80 C to 0 C over ice. The Groff Gratch equation is more complex and is frequently used as a reference in comparison as it is considered reliable over a broad range of temperatures. Wexler's equations are computationally simpler and fitted to relatively recent data. There is little difference at temperatures in the range -20 C to +50 C, and differences become large at extreme temperatures. Temperatures outside the range where estimations are highly reliable for each equation return NA, unless extrapolation is enabled by passing FALSE as argument to parameter `check.range`.

The switch between equations for ice or water cannot be based on air temperature, as it depends on the presence or not of a surface of liquid water. It must be set by passing an argument to parameter `over.ice` which defaults to FALSE.

Tetens equation is still very frequently used, and is for example the one recommended by FAO for computing potential evapotranspiration. For this reason it is used as default here.

Value

A numeric vector of partial pressures in pascal (P) for `water_vp_sat` and `water_mvc2vp`, a numeric vector of dew point temperatures (C) for `water_dp` and numeric vector of mass per volume concentrations (g m⁻³) for `water_vp2mvc`.

Note

The inverse of the Groff Gratch equation has yet to be implemented.

References

Tetens, O., 1930. Uber einige meteorologische Begriffe. *Zeitschrift fur Geophysik*, Vol. 6:297.

Goff, J. A., and S. Gratch (1946) Low-pressure properties of water from -160 to 212 F, in Transactions of the American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers, pp 95-122, presented at the 52nd annual meeting of the American Society of Heating and Ventilating Engineers, New York, 1946.

Wexler, A. (1976) Vapor Pressure Formulation for Water in Range 0 to 100°C. A Revision, Journal of Research of the National Bureau of Standards: A. Physics and Chemistry, September-December 1976, Vol. 80A, Nos.5 and 6, 775-785

Wexler, A., Vapor Pressure Formulation for Ice, Journal of Research of the National Bureau of Standards - A. Physics and Chemistry, January - February 1977, Vol. 81A, No. 1, 5-19

Alduchov, O. A., Eskridge, R. E., 1996. Improved Magnus Form Approximation of Saturation Vapor Pressure. Journal of Applied Meteorology, 35: 601-609 .

Hardy, Bob (1998) ITS-90 formulations for vapor pressure, frostpoint temperature, dewpoint temperature, and enhancement factors in the range -100 TO +100 C. The Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Humidity & Moisture, Teddington, London, England, April 1998. <http://www.decaur.de/javascript/dew/resources/its90formulas.pdf>

Monteith, J., Unsworth, M. (2008) Principles of Environmental Physics. Academic Press, Amsterdam.

[Equations describing the physical properties of moist air](<http://www.conservaionphysics.org/atmcalc/atmoclc2.pdf>)

Examples

```

water_vp_sat(20) # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = c(0, 10, 20, 30, 40)) # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = -10) # over water!!
water_vp_sat(temperature = -10, over.ice = TRUE)
water_vp_sat(temperature = 20) / 100 # C -> mbar

water_vp_sat(temperature = 20, method = "magnus") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = 20, method = "tetens") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = 20, method = "wexler") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = 20, method = "goff.gratch") # C -> Pa

water_vp_sat(temperature = -20, over.ice = TRUE, method = "magnus") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = -20, over.ice = TRUE, method = "tetens") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = -20, over.ice = TRUE, method = "wexler") # C -> Pa
water_vp_sat(temperature = -20, over.ice = TRUE, method = "goff.gratch") # C -> Pa

water_dp(water.vp = 1000) # Pa -> C
water_dp(water.vp = 1000, method = "magnus") # Pa -> C
water_dp(water.vp = 1000, method = "wexler") # Pa -> C
water_dp(water.vp = 500, over.ice = TRUE) # Pa -> C
water_dp(water.vp = 500, method = "wexler", over.ice = TRUE) # Pa -> C

water_fp(water.vp = 300) # Pa -> C
water_dp(water.vp = 300, over.ice = TRUE) # Pa -> C

water_vp2RH(water.vp = 1500, temperature = 20) # Pa, C -> RH %
water_vp2RH(water.vp = 1500, temperature = c(20, 30)) # Pa, C -> RH %
water_vp2RH(water.vp = c(600, 1500), temperature = 20) # Pa, C -> RH %

```

```

water_vp2mvc(water.vp = 1000, temperature = 20) # Pa -> g m-3
water_mvc2vp(water.mvc = 30, temperature = 40) # g m-3 -> Pa
water_dp(water.vp = water_mvc2vp(water.mvc = 10, temperature = 30)) # g m-3 -> C

```

waveband

Waveband constructor method

Description

Constructor for "waveband" objects that can be used as input when calculating irradiances.

Usage

```

waveband(x = NULL, weight = NULL, SWF.e.fun = NULL,
         SWF.q.fun = NULL, norm = NULL, SWF.norm = NULL, hinges = NULL,
         wb.name = NULL, wb.label = wb.name)

```

```

new_waveband(w.low, w.high, weight = NULL, SWF.e.fun = NULL,
            SWF.q.fun = NULL, norm = NULL, SWF.norm = NULL, hinges = NULL,
            wb.name = NULL, wb.label = wb.name)

```

Arguments

x	any R object on which applying the function range yields an vector of two numeric values, describing a range of wavelengths (nm)
weight	a character string "SWF" or "BSWF", use NULL (the default) to indicate no weighting used when calculating irradiance
SWF.e.fun	a function giving multipliers for a spectral weighting function (energy) as a function of wavelength (nm)
SWF.q.fun	a function giving multipliers for a spectral weighting function (quantum) as a function of wavelength (nm)
norm	a single numeric value indicating the wavelength at which the SWF should be normalized to 1.0, in nm. "NULL" means no normalization.
SWF.norm	a numeric value giving the native normalization wavelength (nm) used by SWF.e.fun and SWF.q.fun
hinges	a numeric vector giving the wavelengths at which the s.irrad should be inserted by interpolation, no interpolation is indicated by an empty vector (numeric(0)), if NULL then interpolation will take place at both ends of the band.
wb.name	character string giving the name for the waveband defined, default is NULL
wb.label	character string giving the label of the waveband to be used for plotting, default is wb.name
w.low	numeric value, wavelength at the short end of the band (nm)
w.high	numeric value, wavelength at the long end of the band (nm)

Value

a waveband object

Functions

- `new_waveband`: A less flexible variant

See Also

Other waveband constructors: [split_bands](#)

Examples

```
waveband(c(400,700))
```

```
new_waveband(400,700)
```

waveband_ratio	<i>Photon or energy ratio</i>
----------------	-------------------------------

Description

This function gives the (energy or photon) irradiance ratio between two given wavebands of a radiation spectrum.

Usage

```
waveband_ratio(w.length, s.irrad, w.band.num = NULL,
  w.band.denom = NULL, unit.out.num = NULL,
  unit.out.denom = unit.out.num, unit.in = "energy",
  check.spectrum = TRUE, use.cached.mult = FALSE,
  use.hinges = getOption("photobiology.use.hinges", default = NULL))
```

Arguments

<code>w.length</code>	numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm)
<code>s.irrad</code>	numeric vector of spectral (energy or photon) irradiances ($\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$) or ($\text{mol s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$).
<code>w.band.num</code>	waveband object used to compute the numerator of the ratio.
<code>w.band.denom</code>	waveband object used to compute the denominator of the ratio.
<code>unit.out.num</code>	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
<code>unit.out.denom</code>	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
<code>unit.in</code>	character Allowed values "energy", and "photon", or its alias "quantum".
<code>check.spectrum</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to sanity check input data, default is TRUE.

<code>use.cached.mult</code>	logical Flag indicating whether multiplier values should be cached between calls.
<code>use.hinges</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.

Value

a single numeric value giving the ratio

Note

The default for both `w.band` parameters is a waveband covering the whole range of `w.length`. From version 9.19 onwards use of this default does not trigger a warning, but instead is used silently.

Examples

```
# photon:photon ratio
with(sun.data,
     waveband_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                   new_waveband(400,500),
                   new_waveband(400,700), "photon"))

# energy:energy ratio
with(sun.data,
     waveband_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                   new_waveband(400,500),
                   new_waveband(400,700), "energy"))

# energy:photon ratio
with(sun.data,
     waveband_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                   new_waveband(400,700),
                   new_waveband(400,700),
                   "energy", "photon"))

# photon:photon ratio waveband : whole spectrum
with(sun.data,
     waveband_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                   new_waveband(400,500),
                   unit.out.num="photon"))

# photon:photon ratio of whole spectrum should be equal to 1.0
with(sun.data,
     waveband_ratio(w.length, s.e.irrad,
                   unit.out.num="photon"))
```

Description

Create a `generic_spct` object with wavelengths from the range of wavebands in a list. The spectrum is suitable for plotting labels, symbols, rectangles or similar, as the midpoint of each waveband is added to the spectrum.

Usage

```
wb2rect_spct(w.band, short.names = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects The waveband(s) determine the wavelengths in variable <code>w.length</code> of the returned spectrum
<code>short.names</code>	logical Flag indicating whether to use short or long names for wavebands

Value

A `generic_spectrum` object, with columns `w.length`, `wl.low`, `wl.hi`, `wl.color`, `wb.color` and `wb.name`. The `w.length` values are the midpoint of the wavebands, `wl.low` and `wl.hi` give the boundaries of the wavebands, `wl.color` the color definition corresponding to the wavelength at the center of the waveband and `wb.color` the color of the waveband as a whole (assuming a flat energy irradiance spectrum). Different spectral data variables are set to zero and added making the returned value compatible with classes derived from `generic_spct`.

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [is_tagged](#), [tag](#), [untag](#), [wb2spct](#), [wb2tagged_spct](#)

 wb2spct

Create spectrum from wavebands

Description

Create a `generic_spct` object with wavelengths from wavebands in a list.

Usage

```
wb2spct(w.band)
```

Arguments

<code>w.band</code>	waveband or list of waveband objects The waveband(s) determine the wavelengths in variable <code>w.length</code> of the returned spectrum
---------------------	---

Value

A generic.spectrum object, with columns w.length set to the *union* of all boundaries and hinges defined in the waveband(s). Different spectral data variables are set to zero and added making the returned value compatible with classes derived from generic_spct.

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [is_tagged](#), [tag](#), [untag](#), [wb2rect_spct](#), [wb2tagged_spct](#)

wb2tagged_spct	<i>Create tagged spectrum from wavebands</i>
----------------	--

Description

Create a tagged generic_spct object with wavelengths from the range of wavebands in a list, and names of the same bands as factor levels, and corresponding color definitions. The spectrum is not suitable for plotting labels, symbols, rectangles or similar, as the midpoint of each waveband is not added to the spectrum.

Usage

```
wb2tagged_spct(w.band, use.hinges = TRUE, short.names = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

w.band	waveband or list of waveband objects The waveband(s) determine the region(s) of the spectrum that are tagged and the wavelengths returned in variable w.length.
use.hinges	logical Flag indicating whether to insert "hinges" into the spectral data before integration so as to reduce interpolation errors at the boundaries of the wavebands.
short.names	logical Flag indicating whether to use short or long names for wavebands.
...	ignored (possibly used by derived methods).

Value

A spectrum as returned by [wb2spct](#) but additionally tagged using function [tag](#)

See Also

Other tagging and related functions: [is_tagged](#), [tag](#), [untag](#), [wb2rect_spct](#), [wb2spct](#)

wb_trim_as_default *Set computation options*

Description

Set computation related options easily.

Usage

```
wb_trim_as_default(flag = TRUE)
```

```
use_cached_mult_as_default(flag = TRUE)
```

Arguments

flag logical.

Value

Previous value of the modified option.

white_body.spct *Theoretical white body*

Description

A dataset for a hypothetical object with transmittance 0/1 (0%), reflectance 1/1 (100%)

Format

A object_spct object with 4 rows and 3 variables

Details

- w.length (nm)
- Tfr (0..1)
- Rfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

white_led.cps_spct *White led bulb spectrum*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths and the corresponding spectral data as counts per second for an Osram warm white led lamp:

Usage

white_led.cps_spct

Format

A data.frame object with 2068 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm), range 188 to 1117 nm.
- cps

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

white_led.cps_spct

white_led.raw_spct *White led bulb spectrum*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths and the corresponding spectral data as raw instrument counts for an Osram warm white led lamp, for three different integration times:

Usage

white_led.raw_spct

Format

An object of class `raw_spct` (inherits from `generic_spct`, `tbl_df`, `tbl`, `data.frame`) with 2068 rows and 4 columns.

Details

- `w.length` (nm), range 188 to 1117 nm.
- `counts_1`
- `counts_2`
- `counts_3`
- `w.length` (nm), range 188 to 1117 nm.
- `cps`

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspct](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.source_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
white_led.raw_spct
```

`white_led.source_spct` *White led bulb spectrum*

Description

A dataset containing wavelengths and the corresponding spectral irradiance data for an Osram warm white led lamp:

Usage

```
white_led.source_spct
```

Format

A `source_spct` object with 1421 rows and 2 variables

Details

- `w.length` (nm), range 250 to 900 nm.
- `s.e.irrad` ($\text{W m}^{-2} \text{nm}^{-1}$)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: [A.illuminant.spct](#), [D65.illuminant.spct](#), [Ler_leaf.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_rflt.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns.spct](#), [Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct](#), [black_body.spct](#), [ccd.spct](#), [clear.spct](#), [clear_body.spct](#), [filter_cps.mspect](#), [green_leaf.spct](#), [opaque.spct](#), [photodiode.spct](#), [polyester.spct](#), [sun.daily.data](#), [sun.daily.spct](#), [sun.data](#), [sun.spct](#), [white_body.spct](#), [white_led.cps_spct](#), [white_led.raw_spct](#), [yellow_gel.spct](#)

Examples

```
white_led.source_spct
```

```
wls_at_target
```

```
Find wavelengths values corresponding to a target spectral value
```

Description

Find wavelength values corresponding to a target spectral value in a spectrum. The name of the column of the spectral data to be used is inferred from the class of `x` and the argument passed to `unit.out` or `filter.qty` or their defaults that depend on R options set.

Usage

```
wls_at_target(x, target = NULL, interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
  ...)
```

```
## Default S3 method:
```

```
wls_at_target(x, target = NULL, interpolate = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
```

```
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, col.name = NULL, ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'source_spct'
```

```
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
  "energy"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'response_spct'
```

```
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
  unit.out = getOption("photobiology.radiation.unit", default =
  "energy"), ...)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'filter_spct'
```

```

wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
  filter.qty = getOption("photobiology.filter.qty", default =
    "transmittance"), ...)

## S3 method for class 'reflector_spct'
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'cps_spct'
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
wls_at_target(x, target = "half.maximum",
  interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, ..., .parallel = FALSE,
  .paropts = NULL)

```

Arguments

x	data.frame or spectrum object.
target	numeric value indicating the spectral quantity value for which wavelengths are to be searched and interpolated if need. The character string "half.maximum" is also accepted as argument.
interpolate	logical Indicating whether the nearest wavelength value in x should be returned or a value calculated by linear interpolation between wavelength values stradling the target.
na.rm	logical indicating whether NA values should be stripped before searching for the target.
...	currently ignored.
col.name	character The name of the column in which to search for the target value.
unit.out	character One of "energy" or "photon"
filter.qty	character One of "transmittance" or "absorbance"
.parallel	if TRUE, apply function in parallel, using parallel backend provided by foreach
.paropts	a list of additional options passed into the foreach function when parallel computation is enabled. This is important if (for example) your code relies on external data or packages: use the .export and .packages arguments to supply them so that all cluster nodes have the correct environment set up for computing.

Value

A spectrum object of the same class as x with fewer rows, possibly even no rows. If FALSE is passed to interpolate a subset of x is returned, otherwise a new object of the same class containing interpolated wavelenths for the target value is returned.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default returning always an empty object of the same class as `x`.
- `generic_spct`: Method for "generic_spct" objects.
- `source_spct`: Method for "source_spct" objects.
- `response_spct`: Method for "response_spct" objects.
- `filter_spct`: Method for "filter_spct" objects.
- `reflector_spct`: Method for "reflector_spct" objects.
- `cps_spct`: Method for "cps_spct" objects.
- `generic_mspct`: Method for "generic_mspct" objects.

Note

When interpolation is used, only column `w.length` and the column against which the target value was compared are included in the returned object, otherwise, all columns in `x` are returned. We implement support for `data.frame` to simplify the coding of 'ggplot2' stats using this function.

See Also

Other peaks and valleys functions: [find_peaks](#), [get_peaks](#), [peaks](#), [valleys](#)

Examples

```
wls_at_target(sun.spct, target = 0.1)
```

wl_max

Wavelength maximum

Description

A method specialization that returns the wavelength maximum from objects of classes "waveband" or of class "generic_spct" or derived.

Usage

```
wl_max(x, na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
max(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
max(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
max(..., na.rm = FALSE, idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	generic_spct, generic_mspct or waveband object.
na.rm	ignored
...	not used in current version
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Methods (by class)

- generic_spct:
- generic_mspct:

Examples

```
max(sun.spct)
wl_max(sun.spct)
```

wl_midpoint	<i>Midpoint</i>
-------------	-----------------

Description

A function that returns the wavelength (or value) at the center of the of the wavelength range of a waveband or spectrum object (or numeric vector).

Usage

```
wl_midpoint(x, ...)

midpoint(x, ...)

## Default S3 method:
midpoint(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'numeric'
midpoint(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
midpoint(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
midpoint(x, ...)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
midpoint(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	not used in current version
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

A numeric value equal to $(\max(x) - \min(x)) / 2$. In the case of spectral objects a wavelength in nm. For any other R object, according to available definitions of [min](#) and [max](#).

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default method for generic function
- `numeric`: Default method for generic function
- `waveband`: Wavelength at center of a "waveband".
- `generic_spct`: Method for "generic_spct".
- `generic_mspct`: Method for "generic_mspct" objects.

See Also

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_min](#), [wl_range](#), [wl_stepsize](#)

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_min](#), [wl_range](#), [wl_stepsize](#)

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_min](#), [wl_range](#), [wl_stepsize](#)

Examples

```
midpoint(10:20)
midpoint(sun.spct)
wl_midpoint(sun.spct)

midpoint(sun.spct)
```

wl_min

Wavelength minimum

Description

A method specialization that returns the wavelength minimum from objects of classes "waveband" or of class "generic_spct" or derived.

Usage

```

wl_min(x, na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
min(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
min(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
min(..., na.rm = FALSE, idx = "spct.idx")

```

Arguments

x	generic_spct, generic_mspct or waveband object.
na.rm	ignored
...	not used in current version
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Methods (by class)

- generic_spct:
- generic_mspct:

See Also

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_midpoint](#), [wl_range](#), [wl_stepsize](#)

Examples

```

min(sun.spct)
wl_min(sun.spct)

```

wl_range

Wavelength range

Description

A method specialization that returns the wavelength range from objects of classes "waveband" or of class "generic_spct" or derived.

Usage

```

wl_range(x, na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'waveband'
range(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'
range(..., na.rm = FALSE)

## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'
range(..., na.rm = FALSE, idx = "spct.idx")

```

Arguments

x	generic_spct, generic_mspct or waveband object.
na.rm	ignored
...	a single R object
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Methods (by class)

- generic_spct:
- generic_mspct:

See Also

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_midpoint](#), [wl_min](#), [wl_stepsize](#)

Examples

```

range(sun.spct)
wl_range(sun.spct)

range(sun.spct)

```

wl_stepsize

Stepsize

Description

Function that returns the range of step sizes in an object. Range of differences between successive sorted values.

Usage

```
wl_stepsize(x, ...)  
  
stepsize(x, ...)  
  
## Default S3 method:  
stepsize(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'numeric'  
stepsize(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
stepsize(x, ...)  
  
## S3 method for class 'generic_mspct'  
stepsize(x, ..., idx = "spct.idx")
```

Arguments

x	an R object
...	not used in current version
idx	character Name of the column with the names of the members of the collection of spectra.

Value

A numeric vector of length 2 with min and maximum stepsize values.

Methods (by class)

- `default`: Default function usable on numeric vectors.
- `numeric`: Method for numeric vectors.
- `generic_spct`: Method for "generic_spct" objects.
- `generic_mspct`: Method for "generic_mspct" objects.

See Also

Other wavelength summaries: [wl_midpoint](#), [wl_min](#), [wl_range](#)

Examples

```
stepsize(sun.spct)  
wl_stepsize(sun.spct)  
  
stepsize(sun.spct)
```

w_length2rgb	<i>Wavelength to rgb color conversion</i>
--------------	---

Description

Calculates rgb values from spectra based on human color matching functions

Usage

```
w_length2rgb(w.length, sens = photobiology::cixyzCMF2.spct,
  color.name = NULL)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric Vector of wavelengths (nm)
sens	chroma_spct Used as chromaticity definition
color.name	character Used for naming the rgb color definition

Value

A vector of colors defined using `rgb()`. The numeric values of the RGB components can be obtained using function `col2rgb()`.

See Also

Other color functions: [rgb_spct](#), [w_length_range2rgb](#)

Examples

```
col2rgb(w_length2rgb(580))
col2rgb(w_length2rgb(c(400, 500, 600, 700)))
col2rgb(w_length2rgb(c(400, 500, 600, 700), color.name=c("a", "b", "c", "d")))
col2rgb(w_length2rgb(c(400, 500, 600, 700), color.name="a"))
```

w_length_range2rgb	<i>Wavelength range to rgb color conversion</i>
--------------------	---

Description

Calculates rgb values from spectra based on human color matching functions

Usage

```
w_length_range2rgb(w.length, sens = photobiology::cixyzCMF2.spct,
  color.name = NULL)
```

Arguments

w.length	numeric vector of wavelengths (nm) of length 2. If longer, its range is used.
sens	chroma_spct Used as the chromaticity definition.
color.name	character Used for naming the rgb color definition(s) returned.

Value

A vector of colors defined using `rgb()`. The numeric values of the RGB components can be obtained by calling function `col2rgb`.

See Also

Other color functions: `rgb_spct`, `w_length2rgb`

Examples

```
col2rgb(w_length_range2rgb(c(500,600)))
col2rgb(w_length_range2rgb(550))
col2rgb(w_length_range2rgb(500:600))
```

yellow_gel.spct

Transmittance spectrum of yellow theatrical gel.

Description

A dataset containing the wavelengths at a 1 nm interval and fractional total transmittance for polyester film.

Usage

```
yellow_gel.spct
```

Format

A `filter_spct` object with 611 rows and 2 variables

Details

- w.length (nm).
- Tfr (0..1)

See Also

Other Spectral data examples: `A.illuminant.spct`, `D65.illuminant.spct`, `Ler_leaf.spct`, `Ler_leaf_rflt.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns.spct`, `Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct`, `black_body.spct`, `ccd.spct`, `clear.spct`, `clear_body.spct`, `filter_cps.mspect`, `green_leaf.spct`, `opaque.spct`, `photodiode.spct`, `polyester.spct`, `sun.daily.data`, `sun.daily.spct`, `sun.data`, `sun.spct`, `white_body.spct`, `white_led.cps_spct`, `white_led.raw_spct`, `white_led.source_spct`

Examples

```
yellow_gel.spct
```

^.generic_spct *Arithmetic Operators*

Description

Power operator for spectra.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'generic_spct'  
e1 ^ e2
```

Arguments

e1 an object of class "generic_spct"
e2 a numeric vector. possibly of length one.

See Also

Other math operators and functions: [MathFun](#), [convolve_each](#), [div-.generic_spct](#), [log](#), [minus-.generic_spct](#), [mod-.generic_spct](#), [plus-.generic_spct](#), [round](#), [sign](#), [slash-.generic_spct](#), [times-.generic_spct](#)

Index

*Topic **datasets**

- A.illuminant.spct, 10
 - beesxyzCMF.spct, 45
 - black_body.spct, 46
 - ccd.spct, 49
 - ciev10.spct, 54
 - ciev2.spct, 55
 - cixyzCC10.spct, 56
 - cixyzCC2.spct, 57
 - cixyzCMF10.spct, 58
 - cixyzCMF2.spct, 59
 - clear.spct, 63
 - clear_body.spct, 64
 - D2.UV586, 71
 - D2.UV653, 71
 - D2.UV654, 72
 - D65.illuminant.spct, 73
 - FEL.BN.9101.165, 98
 - green_leaf.spct, 127
 - Ler_leaf.spct, 153
 - Ler_leaf_rflt.spct, 154
 - Ler_leaf_trns.spct, 155
 - Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct, 156
 - opaque.spct, 170
 - photodiode.spct, 175
 - polyester.spct, 180
 - sun.daily.data, 240
 - sun.daily.spct, 241
 - sun.data, 242
 - sun.spct, 243
 - white_body.spct, 291
 - white_led.cps_spct, 292
 - white_led.raw_spct, 292
 - white_led.source_spct, 293
 - yellow_gel.spct, 303
- *Topic **internal**.
- v_insert_hinges, 281
 - v_replace_hinges, 282
- *.generic_spct (times-.generic_spct), 264
- +.generic_spct (plus-.generic_spct), 179
 - .generic_spct (minus-.generic_spct), 160
 - /.generic_spct (slash-.generic_spct), 220
 - [.chroma_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.cps_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.filter_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.generic_mspct (Extract_mspct), 88
 - [.generic_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.object_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.raw_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.reflector_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.response_spct (Extract), 86
 - [.source_spct (Extract), 86
 - [<-.generic_mspct (Extract_mspct), 88
 - [<-.generic_spct (Extract), 86
 - [[<-.generic_mspct (Extract_mspct), 88
 - \$<-.generic_mspct (Extract_mspct), 88
 - \$<-.generic_spct (Extract), 86
 - %/.generic_spct (div-.generic_spct), 77
 - %%.generic_spct (mod-.generic_spct), 160
 - ^.generic_spct, 69, 78, 157, 158, 160, 179, 206, 220, 265, 304
- A.illuminant.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- A2T, 11, 43, 80, 81, 185, 260–262
- A_as_default (energy_as_default), 82
- abs.generic_spct (MathFun), 157
- absorbance, 12, 169
- absorptance, 14
- acos.generic_spct (Trig), 267
- add_attr2tb, 13, 15, 16, 85, 90, 92, 95, 97, 102, 137, 186, 189, 191, 193, 195, 199, 202, 266
- Afr_as_default (energy_as_default), 82

- as.calibration_mspct, 18, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.calibration_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.calibration_spct.default (as.generic_spct), 28
- as.chroma_mspct, 19, 20, 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.chroma_spct, 20, 21, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.chroma_spct.default (as.generic_spct), 28
- as.cps_mspct, 19, 21, 22, 25, 28, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.cps_spct, 20, 22, 23, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.filter_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 24, 28, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.filter_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.generic_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 31, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.generic_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.matrix_mspct, 29
- as.matrix.generic_mspct (as.matrix_mspct), 29
- as.object_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 30, 33, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.object_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 31, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.raw_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 32, 36, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.raw_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.raw_spct.default (as.generic_spct), 28
- as.reflector_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 34, 38, 41, 228, 236
- as.reflector_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 226
- as.response_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 36, 37, 41, 228, 236
- as.response_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 38, 42, 226
- as.solar_date, 39
- as.source_mspct, 19, 21, 23, 25, 28, 31, 33, 36, 38, 39, 228, 236
- as.source_spct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 41, 226
- as_energy, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- as_quantum, 11, 43, 80, 81, 185, 260–262
- as_quantum_mol, 42, 43, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- as_tod, 44
- asin.generic_spct (Trig), 267
- atan.generic_spct (Trig), 267
- average_spct, 44

- beesxyzCMF.spct, 45, 54–59
- black_body.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303

- c, 46
- calc_filter_multipliers (defunct), 76
- calc_multipliers, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- calc_source_output, 48
- calibration_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- calibration_spct (source_spct), 223
- ccd.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- ceiling.generic_spct (round), 205
- check_spct, 50, 53
- check_spectrum, 52, 52, 53, 230–232
- check_w.length, 52, 53, 53
- checkTimeUnit, 50, 68, 120, 215
- chroma_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- chroma_spct (source_spct), 223
- ciev10.spct, 45, 54, 55–59
- ciev2.spct, 45, 54, 55, 56–59
- cixyzCC10.spct, 45, 54, 55, 56, 57–59
- cixyzCC2.spct, 45, 54–56, 57, 58, 59
- cixyzCMF10.spct, 45, 54–57, 58, 59
- cixyzCMF2.spct, 45, 54–58, 59
- class_spct, 60
- clean, 60

- clear.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#),
[153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240–243](#),
[291–294](#), [303](#)
- clear_body.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#),
[153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240–243](#),
[291–294](#), [303](#)
- clip_wl, [64](#), [271](#), [273](#), [275](#)
- col2rgb, [246](#), [303](#)
- color (color_of), [66](#)
- color_of, [66](#)
- colour_of (color_of), [66](#)
- convertTimeUnit, [50](#), [67](#), [120](#), [215](#)
- convolve_each, [68](#), [78](#), [157](#), [158](#), [160](#), [179](#),
[206](#), [220](#), [265](#), [304](#)
- copy_attributes, [69](#)
- cor, [259](#)
- cos.generic_spct (Trig), [267](#)
- cospi.generic_spct (Trig), [267](#)
- cps2irrad, [70](#)
- cps2Rfr (cps2irrad), [70](#)
- cps2Tfr (cps2irrad), [70](#)
- cps_mspct (generic_mspct), [110](#)
- cps_spct (source_spct), [223](#)

- D2.UV586, [71](#)
- D2.UV653, [71](#)
- D2.UV654, [72](#)
- D2_spectrum, [72](#)
- D65.illuminant.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#),
[127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#),
[240–243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- day_length (day_night), [74](#)
- day_night, [74](#), [104](#), [143](#), [182](#), [223](#), [245](#)
- day_night_fast (day_night), [74](#)
- defunct, [76](#)
- dim.generic_mspct, [77](#)
- dim<- .generic_mspct
(dim.generic_mspct), [77](#)
- div-.generic_spct, [77](#)
- div_spectra, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [78](#), [83](#), [84](#), [130](#), [132](#),
[134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [184](#),
[230](#), [233](#), [237](#), [239](#), [246](#), [272](#), [282](#),
[283](#)

- e2q, [11](#), [43](#), [79](#), [81](#), [185](#), [260–262](#)
- e2qmol_multipliers, [11](#), [43](#), [80](#), [80](#), [81](#), [185](#),
[260–262](#)
- e2quantum_multipliers, [11](#), [43](#), [80](#), [81](#), [81](#),
[185](#), [260–262](#)

- e_fluence, [89](#), [93](#), [103](#), [138](#), [189](#), [191](#)
- e_irrad, [91](#), [91](#), [103](#), [138](#), [189](#), [191](#)
- e_ratio, [86](#), [94](#), [187](#), [194](#)
- e_response, [96](#), [196](#), [202](#)
- energy_as_default, [82](#)
- energy_irradiance, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [82](#), [84](#),
[130](#), [132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#),
[179](#), [184](#), [230](#), [233](#), [237](#), [239](#), [246](#),
[272](#), [282](#), [283](#)
- energy_ratio, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [83](#), [83](#), [130](#),
[132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#),
[184](#), [230](#), [233](#), [237](#), [239](#), [246](#), [272](#),
[282](#), [283](#)
- eq_ratio, [84](#), [95](#), [187](#), [194](#)
- exp.generic_spct (log), [157](#)
- expanse (spread), [233](#)
- extend2extremes (trim_spct), [269](#)
- Extract, [86](#), [87](#), [89](#)
- Extract_mspct, [88](#)
- Extremes, [253](#)

- f_mspct (defunct), [76](#)
- FEL.BN.9101.165, [98](#)
- FEL_spectrum, [98](#)
- filter_cps.mspct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#),
[127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#),
[240–243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- filter_mspct (generic_mspct), [110](#)
- filter_spct (source_spct), [223](#)
- find_peaks, [99](#), [126](#), [175](#), [281](#), [296](#)
- find_wls, [100](#)
- findMultipleWl, [99](#)
- floor.generic_spct (round), [205](#)
- fluence, [91](#), [93](#), [101](#), [138](#), [189](#), [191](#)
- format, [104](#), [238](#)
- format.solar_time, [76](#), [103](#), [143](#), [182](#), [223](#),
[245](#)
- formatted_range, [104](#)
- fscale, [105](#), [110](#), [117](#), [148](#), [150](#), [168](#), [212](#), [214](#)
- fshift, [107](#), [108](#), [117](#), [148](#), [150](#), [168](#), [212](#), [214](#)
- fshift.default (fscale), [105](#)

- generic_mspct, [110](#)
- generic_spct (source_spct), [223](#)
- geocode2tb (add_attr2tb), [16](#)
- get_attributes, [114](#), [115](#), [122–124](#), [124](#),
[145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [217](#), [219](#),
[268](#), [269](#)
- get_peaks, [100](#), [126](#), [175](#), [281](#), [296](#)

- get_valleys (get_peaks), 126
- getAfrType, 112, 206
- getBSWFUsed, 113, 207
- getIdFactor, 113, 210
- getInstrDesc, 114, 115, 122–125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- getInstrSettings, 114, 115, 122–125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- getMspctVersion, 115
- getMultipleWl, 116, 212
- getNormalized, 107, 110, 117, 148, 150, 168, 212, 214
- getRfrType, 117, 118
- getScaled, 118, 118
- getSpctVersion, 119
- getTfrType, 119, 214
- getTimeUnit, 50, 68, 120, 215
- getWhatMeasured, 114, 115, 121, 123–125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- getWhenMeasured, 114, 115, 122, 122, 124, 125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- getWhereMeasured, 114, 115, 122, 123, 123, 125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- green_leaf.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- head, 129
- head_tail, 128
- insert_hinges, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 129, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- insert_spct_hinges, 130
- integrate_spct, 131
- integrate_xy, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- interpolate_mspct (interpolate_spct), 132
- interpolate_spct, 132
- interpolate_spectrum, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- interpolate_wl, 135
- irrad, 91, 93, 103, 136, 189, 191
- irradiance, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 139, 169, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- is.any_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.any_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.any_summary_spct (is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.calibration_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.calibration_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.chroma_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.chroma_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.cps_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.cps_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.filter_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.filter_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.generic_mspct, 140
- is.generic_spct, 141
- is.object_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.object_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.old_spct, 142, 277
- is.raw_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.raw_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.reflector_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.reflector_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.response_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.response_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.solar_date (is.solar_time), 143
- is.solar_time, 76, 104, 143, 182, 223, 245
- is.source_mspct (is.generic_mspct), 140
- is.source_spct (is.generic_spct), 141
- is.summary_chroma_spct (is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_cps_spct (is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_filter_spct (is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_generic_spct, 143
- is.summary_object_spct (is.summary_generic_spct), 143

- is.summary_raw_spct
(is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_reflector_spct
(is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_response_spct
(is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.summary_source_spct
(is.summary_generic_spct), 143
- is.waveband, 144
- is_absorbance_based, 146, 149
- is_effective, 147, 152, 165
- is_energy_based (is_photon_based), 148
- is_normalized, 107, 110, 117, 148, 150, 168, 212, 214
- is_photon_based, 146, 148
- is_scaled, 107, 110, 117, 148, 149, 168, 212, 214
- is_tagged, 150, 264, 276, 289, 290
- is_transmittance_based
(is_absorbance_based), 146
- isValidInstrDesc, 114, 115, 122–125, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- isValidInstrSettings, 114, 115, 122–125, 145, 145, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269

- join, 159
- join_mspct, 150

- l_insert_hinges, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- labels, 148, 152, 165
- lat2tb (add_attr2tb), 16
- Ler_leaf.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153, 154–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- Ler_leaf_rflt.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153, 154, 155, 156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- Ler_leaf_trns.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153, 154, 155, 156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- Ler_leaf_trns_i.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–155, 156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303

- log, 69, 78, 157, 158, 160, 179, 206, 220, 265, 304
- log10.generic_spct (log), 157
- log2.generic_spct (log), 157
- lon2tb (add_attr2tb), 16
- lonlat2tb (add_attr2tb), 16

- mat2mspct (as.generic_mspct), 27
- MathFun, 69, 78, 157, 157, 160, 179, 206, 220, 265, 304
- max, 234, 298
- max (wl_max), 296
- mean, 248, 249
- median, 251
- merge2object_spct, 158
- merge_attributes, 159
- midpoint (wl_midpoint), 297
- min, 234, 298
- min (wl_min), 298
- minus-.generic_spct, 160
- mod-.generic_spct, 160
- msaply (msmsply), 161
- msdply (msmsply), 161
- mslply (msmsply), 161
- msmsply, 161
- mspct2mat (as.matrix-mspct), 29
- mspct_classes, 162
- mutate_mspct (defunct), 76

- NA, 104
- na.action, 164
- na.exclude.chroma_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.cps_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.filter_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.generic_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.raw_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.reflector_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.response_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.exclude.source_spct (na.omit), 162
- na.fail, 164
- na.omit, 162
- new_waveband (waveband), 286
- night_length (day_night), 74
- noon_time (day_night), 74
- normalization, 148, 152, 165
- normalize, 107, 110, 117, 148, 150, 165, 212, 214
- normalize_range_arg, 169
- normalized_diff_ind, 169

- object_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- object_spct (source_spct), 223
- opaque.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 170, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- oper_spectra, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 171, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- paste, 104
- peaks, 100, 126, 172, 281, 296
- photobiology (photobiology-package), 8
- photobiology-package, 8
- photodiode.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- photon_as_default (energy_as_default), 82
- photon_irradiance, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- photon_ratio, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 178, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- photons_energy_ratio, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- plus-.generic_spct, 179
- polyester.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–294, 303
- print, 180
- print.solar_date (print.solar_time), 182
- print.solar_time, 76, 104, 143, 182, 223, 245
- print.summary_generic_spct, 182
- print.waveband, 183
- prod, 252
- prod_spectra, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 183, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 283
- q2e, 11, 43, 80, 81, 184, 260–262
- q_fluence, 91, 93, 103, 138, 188, 191
- q_irrad, 91, 93, 103, 138, 189, 190
- q_ratio, 86, 95, 187, 192
- q_response, 97, 194, 202
- qe_ratio, 86, 95, 186, 194
- quantum_as_default (energy_as_default), 82
- range, 104
- range (wl_range), 299
- raw_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- raw_spct (source_spct), 223
- rbindspct, 196
- reflectance, 169, 197
- reflector_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- reflector_spct (source_spct), 223
- relative_AM, 200
- response, 97, 169, 196, 201
- response_mspct (generic_mspct), 110
- response_spct (source_spct), 223
- rgb, 246
- rgb_spct, 203, 302, 303
- rmDerivedMspct, 203, 219
- rmDerivedSpct, 204, 209
- round, 69, 78, 157, 158, 160, 179, 205, 220, 265, 304
- s_e_irrad2rgb, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 245, 272, 282, 283
- s_mean, 247
- s_mean_se, 248
- s_median, 249
- s_prod, 251
- s_range, 252
- s_sd, 253
- s_se, 255
- s_sum, 256
- s_var, 257
- sd, 254
- setAfrType, 112, 206
- setBSWFUsed, 113, 207
- setCalibrationSpct (setGenericSpct), 207
- setChromaSpct (setGenericSpct), 207
- setCpsSpct (setGenericSpct), 207
- setFilterSpct (setGenericSpct), 207
- setGenericSpct, 20, 22, 24, 26, 29, 32, 34, 36, 39, 42, 204, 207
- setIdFactor, 114, 209

- setInstrDesc, [114](#), [115](#), [122–125](#), [145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [217](#), [219](#), [268](#), [269](#)
- setInstrSettings, [114](#), [115](#), [122–124](#), [126](#), [145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [217](#), [219](#), [268](#), [269](#)
- setMultipleWl, [116](#), [211](#)
- setNormalized, [107](#), [110](#), [117](#), [148](#), [150](#), [168](#), [212](#), [214](#)
- setObjectSpct (setGenericSpct), [207](#)
- setRawSpct (setGenericSpct), [207](#)
- setReflectorSpct (setGenericSpct), [207](#)
- setResponseSpct (setGenericSpct), [207](#)
- setRfrType, [213](#)
- setScaled, [107](#), [110](#), [117](#), [148](#), [150](#), [168](#), [212](#), [213](#)
- setSourceSpct (setGenericSpct), [207](#)
- setTfrType, [120](#), [214](#)
- setTimeUnit, [50](#), [68](#), [120](#), [215](#)
- setWhatMeasured, [114](#), [115](#), [122–124](#), [126](#), [145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [217](#), [219](#), [268](#), [269](#)
- setWhenMeasured, [114](#), [115](#), [122–124](#), [126](#), [145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [216](#), [219](#), [268](#), [269](#)
- setWhereMeasured, [114](#), [115](#), [122–124](#), [126](#), [145](#), [146](#), [210](#), [211](#), [216](#), [217](#), [218](#), [268](#), [269](#)
- shared_member_class, [204](#), [219](#)
- sign, [69](#), [78](#), [157](#), [158](#), [160](#), [179](#), [206](#), [220](#), [220](#), [265](#), [304](#)
- signif.generic_spct (round), [205](#)
- sin.generic_spct (Trig), [267](#)
- sinpi.generic_spct (Trig), [267](#)
- slash-.generic_spct, [220](#)
- smooth_spct, [221](#)
- solar_time, [76](#), [104](#), [143](#), [182](#), [222](#), [245](#)
- source_mspct (generic_mspct), [110](#)
- source_spct, [20](#), [22](#), [24](#), [26](#), [29](#), [32](#), [34](#), [36](#), [39](#), [42](#), [223](#)
- spct_classes, [226](#)
- splinefun, [134](#)
- split2calibration_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2cps_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2filter_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2mspct, [19](#), [21](#), [23](#), [25](#), [28](#), [31](#), [33](#), [36](#), [38](#), [41](#), [227](#), [236](#)
- split2raw_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2reflector_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2response_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split2source_mspct (split2mspct), [227](#)
- split_bands, [228](#), [287](#)
- split_energy_irradiance, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [83](#), [84](#), [130](#), [132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [184](#), [229](#), [233](#), [237](#), [239](#), [246](#), [272](#), [282](#), [283](#)
- split_irradiance, [230](#)
- split_photon_irradiance, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [83](#), [84](#), [130](#), [132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [184](#), [230](#), [232](#), [237](#), [239](#), [246](#), [272](#), [282](#), [283](#)
- spread, [233](#)
- sqrt.generic_spct (MathFun), [157](#)
- stepsize (wl_stepsize), [300](#)
- strict_range_as_default (verbose_as_default), [281](#)
- Subset, [234](#)
- subset, [88](#)
- subset.generic_spct (Subset), [234](#)
- subset2mspct, [19](#), [21](#), [23](#), [25](#), [28](#), [31](#), [33](#), [36](#), [38](#), [41](#), [228](#), [235](#)
- subt_spectra, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [83](#), [84](#), [130](#), [132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [184](#), [230](#), [233](#), [236](#), [239](#), [246](#), [272](#), [282](#), [283](#)
- sum, [257](#)
- sum_spectra, [42](#), [44](#), [47](#), [79](#), [83](#), [84](#), [130](#), [132](#), [134](#), [140](#), [172](#), [176](#), [177](#), [179](#), [184](#), [230](#), [233](#), [237](#), [238](#), [246](#), [272](#), [282](#), [283](#)
- summary, [237](#)
- summary_spct_classes, [238](#)
- sun.daily.data, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240](#), [241–243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- sun.daily.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240](#), [241](#), [242](#), [243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- sun.data, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240](#), [241](#), [242](#), [243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- sun.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#), [153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240–242](#), [243](#), [291–294](#), [303](#)
- sun_angles, [76](#), [104](#), [143](#), [182](#), [223](#), [244](#)
- sun_angles_fast (sun_angles), [244](#)

- sun_azimuth (sun_angles), 244
- sun_elevation (sun_angles), 244
- sun_zenith_angle (sun_angles), 244
- sunrise_time (day_night), 74
- sunset_time (day_night), 74
- T2A, 11, 43, 80, 81, 185, 259, 261, 262
- T2Afr, 11, 43, 80, 81, 185, 260, 260, 262
- T2T, 11, 43, 80, 81, 185, 260, 261, 261
- tag, 150, 263, 276, 289, 290
- tan.generic_spct (Trig), 267
- tanpi.generic_spct (Trig), 267
- Tfr_as_default (energy_as_default), 82
- times-.generic_spct, 264
- transmittance, 169, 265
- Trig, 267
- trim2overlap (trim_spct), 269
- trim_mspct (trim_spct), 269
- trim_spct, 65, 88, 269, 273, 275
- trim_tails, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 271, 282, 283
- trim_waveband, 65, 271, 272, 275
- trim_wl, 65, 271, 273, 273
- trimInstrDesc, 114, 115, 122–124, 126, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- trimInstrSettings, 114, 115, 122–124, 126, 145, 146, 210, 211, 216, 217, 219, 268, 269
- trunc.generic_spct (round), 205
- tz_time_diff, 275
- unset_filter_qty_default (energy_as_default), 82
- unset_radiation_unit_default (energy_as_default), 82
- unset_user_defaults (energy_as_default), 82
- untag, 150, 264, 275, 289, 290
- upgrade_spct, 142, 276, 277
- upgrade_spectra, 142, 277, 277
- use_cached_mult_as_default (wb_trim_as_default), 291
- using_A (using_Tfr), 278
- using_Afr (using_Tfr), 278
- using_energy (using_Tfr), 278
- using_photon (using_Tfr), 278
- using_quantum (using_Tfr), 278
- using_Tfr, 278
- v_insert_hinges, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 281, 283
- v_replace_hinges, 42, 44, 47, 79, 83, 84, 130, 132, 134, 140, 172, 176, 177, 179, 184, 230, 233, 237, 239, 246, 272, 282, 282
- valleys, 100, 126, 175, 278, 296
- verbose_as_default, 281
- w_length2rgb, 203, 302, 303
- w_length_range2rgb, 203, 302, 302
- water_dp (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_fp (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_mvc2vp (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_RH2vp (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_vp2mvc (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_vp2RH (water_vp_sat), 283
- water_vp_sat, 283
- waveband, 67, 165, 228, 286
- waveband_ratio, 287
- wb2rect_spct, 150, 264, 276, 288, 290
- wb2spct, 150, 264, 276, 289, 289, 290
- wb2tagged_spct, 150, 264, 276, 289, 290, 290
- wb_trim_as_default, 291
- what_measured2tb (add_attr2tb), 16
- when_measured2tb (add_attr2tb), 16
- white_body.spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291, 292–294, 303
- white_led.cps_spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291, 292, 293, 294, 303
- white_led.raw_spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291, 292, 292, 294, 303
- white_led.source_spct, 10, 46, 49, 63, 64, 73, 127, 153–156, 171, 175, 180, 240–243, 291–293, 293, 303
- wl_expance (spread), 233
- wl_max, 296
- wl_midpoint, 297, 299–301
- wl_min, 298, 298, 300, 301
- wl_range, 298, 299, 299, 301
- wl_stepsize, 298–300, 300

wls_at_target, [100](#), [126](#), [175](#), [281](#), [294](#)

yellow_gel.spct, [10](#), [46](#), [49](#), [63](#), [64](#), [73](#), [127](#),
[153–156](#), [171](#), [175](#), [180](#), [240–243](#),
[291–294](#), [303](#)